THE INTEREST OF STD. 10 PUPILS IN TEACHING AS A PROFESSION IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA AND IN SOUTH WEST AFRICA

by

## J. B. HAASBROEK

RESEARCH SERIES No. 28

National Bureau of Educational and Social Research

## BIBLIOTEEK LIBRARY

## RGN

RAAD VIR
GEESTESWETENSKAPLIKE
NAVORSING

## HSRC

HUMAN
SCIENCES RESEARCH COUNCIL

RGN.HSRC

THE INTEREST OF STD. 10 PUPILS IN TEACHING AS A PROFESSION IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA AND IN SOUTH WEST AFRICA

by
J.B. HAASBROEK

THE CONTENTS OF THIS REPORT MAY BE FREELY QUOTED PROVIDED THE SOURCE IS FULLY ACKNOWLEDGED
G.P.-S.


## CONTENTS

|  |  | PAGE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PREFACE |  | vii - |
| CHAPTER 1: | INTR ODUCTION | 1 |
| CHAPTER 2: | FACTORS DETERMINING THE INTEREST OF STD. 10 PUPILS IN TEACHING A.S A PROFESSION <br> Factors which could influence pupils to become teachers - The opinion of the Std. 10 pupils as a group in regard to the factors which could influence them to become teachers - The opinion of the Std. 10 boys and the Std. 10 girls in regard to the factors which could influence them to become teachers - The opinion of the prospective teachers and the non-teachers in regard to the factors which would encourage them to become teachers - Factors which would discourage standard 10 pupils from becoming teachers The prospective teachers - The non-teachers - Aspects of the teaching profession which could influence Std. 10 pupils in regard to teaching as a career - The evaluation of salaries in the teaching profession - Opinion in regard to a teacher's (assistant teacher's) salary of R400 per month - Promotion in the teaching profession The Std. 10 certificate required for admission to teachers' training institutions - The parents' attitude towards the teaching profession -Self-evaluation of the Std. 10 pupils in regard to the qualities a good teacher should have - Reasons why Std. 10 pupils do not become teachers | 4 |
| CHAPTER 3: | PERSONS WHO ENCOURAGE STD. 10 PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS <br> Teachers who encourage Std. 10 pupils to pegnme teachers - <br>  who encourage pupils tobbecome teachers? - Std. 10 pupils at A.M., E. M. and P. and C. high schools who know of teachers who encourage pupils in favour of the teaching profession - Evaluation of the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers - The evaluation of the Std. 10 pupils as a group in respect af thedeachers who encourage pupils to become teachers - The prospective teachers' evaluation of the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers - The non-teachers' evaluation of the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers - Conclusions in regard to the evaluation of the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers Persons who advise pupils to become teachers - Have any persons advised Std. 10 pupils to become teachers? - Persons who advise Std. 10 pupils to become teachers - The Std. 10 pupils as a group, Std. 10 boys and Std. 10 girls: Persons who advised them to become teachers - The prospective teachers: Persons who advised them to become teachers - The non-teachers: Persons who advised them to become teachers - Conclusions in regard to the persons advising Std. 10 pupils to become teachers | $48$ |
| CHAPTER 4: | PERSONS WHO DISCOURAGE STD. 10 PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 71 |

Teachers who discourage Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers Std. 10 pupils as a group: Are there any teachers at your school who discourage pupils from becoming teachers? - Std. 10 pupils at A.M., E.M. and P. and D. high schools who know of teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers - Evaluation of the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers - The evaluation of the Std. 10 pupils as a group in regard to teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers - The prospective
teachers' evaluation of the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers - The non-teachers' evaluation of the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers - Conclusions in regard to the evaluation of the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers - Persons who discourage pupils from becoming teachers - Have any persons discouraged the Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers? - Persons who discouraged Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers - The Std. 10 pupils as a group, Std. 10 boys and Std. 10 girls: Persons who discouraged them from becoming teachers - The prospective teachers: Persons who advised them against becoming teachers - The non-teachers: Persons who advised them against becoming teachers - Conclusions in regard to persons who advise Std. 10 pupils against becoming teachers

## CHAPTER 5:

PARTICULARS IN REGARD TO PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS
The number of Std. 10 pupils who wish to become teachers - Prospective teachers who wish to become nursery school, primary school and secondary school teachers - Training institutions at which prospective teachers wish to be trained - Subjects in which prospective secondary school teachers wish to be trained - The prospective secondary school teachers as a group - The boy prospective secondary school teachers - The girl prospective secondary school teachers - Home language of prospective teachers - The socio-economic status of the parents of prospective teachers Prospective teachers with matriculation exemption certificates and non-matriculation exemption certificates -5 chool performance of prospective teachers - School performance of the prospective teachers as a group (Table 5.10) - School performance of the boy and girl prospective teachers (Table. 5.11) - Conclusion

## CHAPTER 6: MAIN FINDINGS

Factors determining the interest of Std. 10 pupils in teaching as a profession - The Std. 10 pupils - The prospective teachers and the non-teachers - The attitude of the Std. 10 pupils towards teaching as a career - Factors which discourage Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers - Salaries in the teaching profession - Promotion in the teaching profession - Promotion posts for men in the teaching profession - Promotion posts for women in the teaching profession Appointment of married women to attractive teaching posts - The Std. 10 certificate required for admission to teachers ${ }^{1}$ training institutions - The parents' attitude towards the teaching profession Reasons why Std. 10 pupils do not become teachers - Persons who encourage Std. 10 pupils to become teachers - Are there any teachers who encourage Std. 10 pupils to become teachers? - Evaluation of the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers - Persons who encourage Std. 10 pupils to become teachers - Persons who discourage Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers - Are there any teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers? - Evaluation of the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers Persons who discourage Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers The number of Std. 10 pupils who wish to become teachers - Prospective teachers who wish to become nursery school, primary school and secondary school teachers - Training institutions at which prospective teachers wish to be trained - Subjects in which secondary school teachers wish to be trained - Home language of prospective teachers - Socio-economic status of the parents of prospective teachers - Prospective teachers with matriculation exemption and nonmatriculation exemption - School performance of prospective teachers

| TABLE |  | AG |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2.1 | FACTORS WHICH W OULD ENCOURAGE THE STANDARD 10 PUPILS AS A GROUP TO BECOME TEACHERS | 5 |
| 2.2 | FACTORS WHICH WOULD ENCOURAGE STD. 10 BOYS AND GIRLS TO BECOME TEACHERS | 7 |
| 2.3 | FACTORS WHICH WOULD ENCOURAGE PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS AND NON-TEACHERS TO BECOME TEACHERS | 9 |
| 2.4 | BOY AND GIRL PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD ENCOURAGE THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS | 10 |
| 2.5 | BOY AND GIRL NON-TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD ENCOURAGE THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS | 11 |
| 2.6 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 13 |
| 2.7 | BOY PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 14 |
| 2.8 | GIRL PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: FACTGRS WHICH W OULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 15 |
| 2.9 | NON-TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 17 |
| 2.10 | BOY NON-TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH W OULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 18 |
| 2.11 | GIRL NON-TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 19 |
| 2.12 | STD. 10 PUPILS' EVALUATION OF TEACHERS' SALARIES | 21 |
| 2.13 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS EVALUATION OF TEACHERS' SALARIES | 23 |
| 2.14 | NON-TEACHERS' EVALUATION OF TEACHERS' SALARIES | 25 |
| 2.15 | STD. 10 PUPILS WHO WOULD BECOME TEACHERS IF A TEACHER COULD EARN UP TO R400 A MONTH | 26 |
| 2.16 | NON-TEACHERS WHO WOULD BECOME TEACHERS IF A TEACHER COULD EARN UP TO R400 A MONTH | 28 |
| 2.17 | POSSIBLE NUMBER OF PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS IF THE NONTEACHERS WHO WOULD BECOME TEACHERS IF A TEACHER COULD EARN UP TO R400 A MONTH ARE INCLUDED | 29 |
| 2.18 | STD. 10 PUPILS' OPINION IN REGARD TO THE QUESTION OF SUFFICIENT ATTRACTIVE PROMOTION POSTS FOR MEN IN THE TEACHING PROFESSION | 31 |
| 2.19 | STD. 10 PUPILS' OPINION IN REGARD TO THE QUESTION OF SUFFICIENT ATTRACTIVE PROMOTION POSTS FOR WOME N IN THE TEACHING PROFESSION | 32 |
| 2.20 | THE OPINION OF GIRL NON-TEACHERS IN REGARD TO THE APPOINTMENT OF MARRIED WOMEN TEACHERS TO ATTRACTIVE TEACHING POSTS | 33 |


| TABLE |  | PAGE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2.21 | STD. 10 PUPILS WHO WOULD BE ENCOURAGED TO BECOME OR DISCOURAGED FROM BECOMING TEACHERS BECAUSE PUPILS WITH A SCHOOL-LEAVING CERTIFICATE CAN BE TRAINED AS TEACHERS | 35 |
| 2.22 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WHO WOULD BE ENCOURAGED TO BECOME OR DISCOURAGED FROM BECOMING TEACHERS <br> BECAUSE PUPILS WITH A SCHOOL-LEAVING CERTIFICATE CAN BE TRAINED AS TEACHERS | 36 |
| 2.23 | NON-TEACHERS WHO W OULD BE ENCOURAGED TO BECOME OR DISCOURAGED FROM BECOMING TEACHERS BECAUSE PUPILS W:TH A SCHOOL-LEAVING CERTIFICATE CAN BE TRAINED AS TEACHERS | 37 |
| 2.24 | STD. 10 PUPILS: PARENTS WHO WOULD APPROVE IF CHILDREN BECAME TEACHERS | 39 |
| 2.25 | STD. 10 PUPILS: PARENTS WHO WOULD APPROVE IF CHILDREN BECAME TEACHERS, ANALYSED ACCORDING TO HOME LANGUAGE | - 40 |
| 2.26 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PARENTS WHO APPROVE OF THEIR CHILDREN'S WISHING TO BECOME TEACHERS | 41 |
| 2.27 | NON-TEACHERS: PARENTS WHO WOULD APPROVE IF CHILDREN BECAME TEACHERS, ANALYSED ACCORDING TO HOME LANGUAGE | - 43 |
| 2.28 | STD. 10 PUPILS WHO CONSIDER THAT THEY HAVE THE QUALITIES OF A GOOD TEACHER | 44 |
| 2.29 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WHO CONSIDER THAT THEY HAVE THE QUALITIES OF A GOOD TEACHER | 45 |
| 2.30 | NON-TEACHERS WHO CONSIDER THAT THEY HAVE THE QUALITIES OF A GOOD TEACHER | S 46 |
| 2.31 | REASONS WHY THE NON-TEACHERS DID NOT CHOOSE THE TEACHING PROFESSION | 47 |
| 3.1 | STD. 10 PUPILS ACCORDING TO SEX, WHO KNOW OF TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS | 49 |
| 3.2 | STD. 10 PUPILS AT A.M., E.M. AND P. AND D. HIGH SCHOOLS WHO KNOW OF TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS | 51 |
| 3.3 | STD. 10 PUPILS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS | 52 |
| 3.4 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS | 53 |
| 3.5 | NON-TEACHERS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS | 55 |
| 3.6 | STD. 10 PUPILS ADVISED BY PERSONS TO BECOME TEACHERS | 56 |
| 3.7 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS ADVISED BY PERSONS TO BECOME TEACHERS | 58 |
| 3.8 | NON-TEACHERS ALVISED BY PERSONS TO BECOME TEACHERS | 59 |


| TABLE |  | AGE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3.9 | STD. 10 PUPILS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TOBECOME TEACHERS | 60 |
| 3.10 | STD. 10 BOYS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS | 61 |
| 3.11 | STD. 10 GIRLS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS | 62 |
| 3.12 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS | 64 |
| 3.13 | BOY PR OSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS | 65 |
| 3.14 | GIRL PR OSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS | 66 |
| 3.15 | NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS | 67 |
| 3.16 | BOY NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS | 68 |
| 3.17 | GIRL NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS | 69 |
| 4.1 | STD. 10 PUPILS ACCORDING TO SEX, WHO KNOW OF TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 72 |
| 4.2 | STD. 10 PUPILS AT A.M., E.M. AND P. AND D. HIGH SCHOOLS WHO KNOW OF זEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 73 |
| 4.3 | STD. 10 PUPILS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 75 |
| 4.4 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 76 |
| 4.5 | NON-TEACHERS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS | 78 |
| 4.6 | STD. 10 PUPILS ADVISED BY PERSONS AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS | 79 |
| 4.7 | PROSPE CTIVE TEACHERS ADVISED BY PERSONS AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS | 80 |
| 4.8 | NON-TEACHERS ADVISED BY PERSONS AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS | 82 |
| 4.9 | STD. 10 PUPILS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS | 83 |
| 4.10 | STD. 10 BOYS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS | 84 |
| 4.11 | STD. 10 GIRLS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS | 85 |


| 4.12 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4.13 | BOY PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BE.COMING TEACHERS |
| 4.14 | GIRL PR OSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS |
| 4.15 | NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS |
| 4.16 | BOY NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS |
| 4.17 | GIRL NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS |
| 5.1 | NUMBER OF STD. 10 PUPILS WHO WISH TO BECOME TEACHERS 95 |
| 5.2 | PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WHO WISH TO BECOME NURSERY SCHOOL, PRIMARY SCHOOL AND SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS |
| 5.3 | INS TITUTIONS AT WHICH PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WISH TO BE TRAINED |
| 5.4 | PROSPECTIVE SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS: SUBJECTS IN WHICH THEY WISH TOBE TRAINED FOR TEACHING AT SECONDARY SCHOOLS |
| 5.5 | BOY PR OSPECTIVE SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS: SUBJECTS IN WHICH THEY WISH TO BE TRAINED FOR TEACHING AT SECONDARY SCHOOLS |
| 5.6 | GIRL PR OSPECTIVE SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS: SUBJECTS IN WHICH THEY WISH TO BE TRAINED FOR TEACHING AT SECONDARY SCHOOLS |
| 5.7 | HOME LANGUAGE OF THE PR OSPECTIVE TEACHERS 102 |
| 5.8 | SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF THE PARENTS OF PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS |
| 5.9 | PROS PECTIVE TEACHERS TAKING MATRICULATION EXEMPTION COURSES AND NON-MATRICULATION EXEMPTION COURSES |
| 5.10 | SCHOOL PERFORMANCE OF THE PR OSPECTIVE TEACHERS 107 |
| 5.11 | SCHOOL PERFORMANCE OF THE BOY AND GIRL PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS |

## FOREWORD

1. The National Advisory Education Council, which commenced its activities on 2nd January, 1963, was established by the National Advisory Education Council Act, 1962 (Act No. 86 of 1962), signed by the State President on 25th June, 1962. The main functions of the Council are defined in sections 7 and 8 of the Act, but what is of special importance is that the Council must endeavour "to determine in consultation with the Department of Education, Arts and Science, the provincial education departments, education bodies and organizations and persons who are concerned with education matters, the broad fundamental principles of sound education for the country as a whole".
2. In order to carry out this directive, the Council resolved at its first meeting on 29th30th March, 1963, to recommend to the Minister of Education, Arts and Science under section 5 (1) of Act No. 86 of 1962, that an ad hoc committee with four sub-committees should be appointed to consider the subject of "THE TEACHER". The following themes were assigned to the four sub-committees:
(a) RECRUITMENT, SELECTION AND WASTAGE OF TEACHERS;
(b) TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION OF TEACHERS;
(c) CONDITIONS OF SERVICE OF TEACHERS, and
(d) STATUS AND PRESTIGE OF TEACHERS.

On selecting these themes concerning teachers, the Council aimed at obtaining a nation-wide picture of the teacher in regard to the se aspects. The Minister accepted the recon. nendation and the sub-committees commenced their activities during 1963. The ad hoc committee and sub-committees were constituted as follows:

## AD HOC COMMITTEE: "THE TEACHER"



Liaison member for the Executive Committee of the National Advisory Education Council: Miss E.C. Steÿn.

Sub-commıttee: Training and certification of teachers.
Chairman : Prof. R.E. Lighton
Members : Mr. A.W. Muller (succeeded on his resignation by Mr. J.T. Slater), Prof. S.J. Preller, Mr. C.P. van der Merwe, Dr. W.K.H. du Plessis, Mr. J.V. Smit, Dr. E.L.G. Schnell

Liaison member for the Executive Committee of the National Advisory Education Council: Prof. G.J. Jordaan.
 Prof. Dr. H.J.J. Bingle.

Sub-committee: Status and prestige of teachers
Chairman : Mr. A.J. Koen who, after resignation, was succeeded by Prof. J.J. Mulder

Members : Mr. H. Lundie, Prof. dr. J.J. Fourie, Mr. J.D. Möhr, Mr. D.F. Abernethy, Mr. L, L. W ahl

Liaison member for the Executive Committee of the National Advisory Education Council: Mr. S.G. Osler

Additional member: Adv. N. C. Gracie.
3. At the request of the Council the research work of the Sub-committee: The recruitment . selection and wastage of teachers and the Sub-committee: Conditions of service of teachers was undertaken by the National Bureau of Educational and Social Research, in co-operation with the Council.
4. Since information in regard to the recruiting, selection and conditions of service of teachers had to be obtained from principals of schools, vice-principals and assistants, rectors/deans and lecturers of teachers' training institutions, inspectors of education and the four provincial education departments, the Department of Education, Arts and Science and the Education Department of South West Africa, as well as information in connection with the interest of Std. 10 pupils in teaching as a profession, questionnaires were drawn up to cover those aspects on which the various persons, institutions and authorities had to furnish information.

Eleven questionnaires were prepared to obtain the required information for the two subcommittees of the Council. In regard to the wastage of teachers two questionnaires (NB 482 and 483) were sent to all schools in the country for completion by permanently appointed teachers (NB 482) who had resigned from service during the period lst October, 1963 to 30 th September, 1964, or who had transferred to another education department or to private or subsidised schools. Questionnaire NB 484 was sent to the education departments and the governing bodies of private and subsidised schools to obtain details regarding all teachers who left the service during the above-mentioned period. During the fourth school term of 1963 a questionnaire (NB 1492 ) was sent to a random sample of Std. 10 pupils to determine their attitude towards teaching as a profession. The questionnaires about recruitment, selection and conditions of service of teachers were sent to the persons, institutions and authorities concerned during February, 1964.
5. The research for the two sub-committees of the Council was undertaken by a research team of the Bureau, headed by Mr. J.B. Haasbroek, and consisting of Mr. J. H. C. Oosthuizen, Mr. A.J. Venter, Mr. P.G. van Z. Spies and Mrs. S.M.E. Boshoff. The reports and the research workers responsible for them are as follows:

The interest of Std. 10 pupils in teaching as a profession in the Republic of South Africa and in South West Africa: Mr. J.B. Haasbroek.

The recruitment of secondary school pupils for the teaching profession in the Republic of South Africa and in South West Africa: Mr. A.J. Venter.

The selection of prospective student teachers in the Republic of South Africa and in South West Africa: Mr. P.G. van Z. Spies.

The wastage of teachers in the Republic of South Africa and in South West Africa: Mrs. S. M.E. Boshoff.

Conditions of service of teachers in the Republic of South Africa and in South West Africa: Mr. J.H.C. Oosthuizen.
6. This report, entitled "The interest of Std. 10 pupils in teaching as a profession in the Republic of South Africa and in South West Africa" is a study of the factors and the teachers encouraging Std. 10 pupils to become teachers or discouraging them from becoming teachers, as well as a study of persons who encourage or discourage pupils in respect of the teaching profession, to determine the interest of the Std. 10 pupils in, and their attitude towards, teaching as a profession.
7. I wish to express my gratitude to the Executive Committee of the National Advisory Education Council, as well as the sub-committees mentioned above for their share in this survey.
8. A word of thanks is also due to the heads of the six education departments for their permission to conduct this survey in their schools and teachers' training colleges. For their co-operation, without which this survey could not have been carried out, sincere thanks are conveyed to the principals and teachers and Std. 10 pupils of the schools of the six education departments and of the private and subsidised schools, as well as to the lecturers of teachers' training institutions, the inspectors of education and other persons who have given assistance in one way or another in connection with the survey.
9. it is hoped that this report will be a source of information on the basis of which the National Advisory Education Council will introduce a new deal for teachers in regard t.o the recruiting and selection of prospective student teachers. For the teacher who is interested in his profession, this report will provide valuable information.

## P.M. R OBBERTSE <br> DIRECTOR

## NATIONAL BUREAU OF EDUCATIONAL AND SOCIAL RESEARCH

September, 1965.

## CHAPTER l

## INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 BACKGROUND

At its first meeting on 29th March, 1963, the National Advisory Education Council resolved to recommend to the Minister of Education, Arts and Science that an ad hoc committee with four sub-committees be set up to study the subject of THE TEACHER. The idea was to make a study of all the factors that could have an influence on teachers' happiness and contentment in the profession, as well as factors that could contribute to or detract from the power of the profession to attract and hold teachers. A careful study had therefore to be made of matters such as recruiting procedures, selection, measure of happiness and contentment in the profession, status, the teachers' attitude to teaching as well as his views on conditions of service and the interest of Std. 10 pupils in the teaching profession. After the Minister had approved the recommendation, the four sub-committees set to work in their respective fields.

At the request of the National Advisory Education Council, the National Bureau of Educational and Social Research undertook the research of two sub-cornmittees, namely the "Sub-committee: Recruitment, Selection and Wastage of Teachers" and the "Sub-committee: Conditions of Service of Teachers".

The questionnaire designed to determine the interest of the Std. 10 pupils in the teaching profession was sent by special permission of the educational authorities during the fourth term to high schools with Std. 10 pupils. Since the school programme is so heavy in the fourth term as well as in the first term, the completed questionnaires were received from the 1963 Std. 10 pupils up to and including the end of the first term of 1964.

This report concentrates mainly on the measure of interest displayed by the Std. 10 pupils in teaching as a profession and the factors which would discourage them from choosing teaching as a profession or encourage them to do so. This report is therefore intended for the SUB-COMMITTEE: RECRUITMENT, SELECTION AND WASTAGE OF TEACHERS and consists of the following chapters:

Chapter 1. Introduction
2. Factors determining the interest of Std. 10 pupils in teaching as a profession
3. Persons who encourage Std. 10 pupils to become teachers
4. Persons who discourage Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers
5. Particulars in regard to prospective teachers
6. Main findings.

### 1.2 PURPOSE AND METHOD OF THE SURVEY

### 1.2.1 Purpose of the survey

The purpose of this survey is to determine whether there are factors which would encourage Std. 10 pupils to become teachers or discourage them from doing so. Consequently an indication is also given of the extent to which teachers' salaries, possibilities of promotion, the school-leaving certificate, and the attitude of the parents towards teaching as a profession for their children will influence the pupils against choosing teaching as a profession. In addition, an indication is given of whether there are teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers or discourage them from becoming teachers, and whether there are other persons who encourage or discourage pupils in this respect and who these persons are.

### 1.2.2 Method

The questionnaire method was used and questionnaire NB 492 was sent to a sample of Std. 10 boys and girls for completion.

### 1.3 THE SURVEY GROUP

It was decided to take a 15 per cent sample of the Std. 10 pupils at the schoois of the Cape, Natal, Orange Free State and Transvaal Education Departments, of the Department of Education, Arts and Science, and at non-departmental schools, according to the size of the school and urban and rural distribution. Since the number of Std. 10 pupils in South West Africa is small, it was decided to take a forty per cent sample of the pupils in the survey. The sample was calculated on the basis of the educational statistics for l961, which were the latest statistics available at the time of the survey. The sample was tested for reliability on the basis of the criteria of the size of the school and the urban and rural distribution, and the sample may be regarded as reliable for all practical purposes, except in the case of girls in the non-departmental schools.

The following table indicates the relation between the sample and the 1963 universe of Std. 10 pupils, and the 15 per cent sample and the 40 per cent sample in the case of South West Africa.

| Education |  |  | Gir |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Authorities | Universe | Sample | Universe | Sample | Universe | Sample |
| Cape Province | 3949 | $\begin{array}{r} 614 \\ 15.5 \% \end{array}$ | 3197 | $\begin{array}{r} 407 \\ 12.7 \% \end{array}$ | 7146 | $\begin{gathered} 1021 \\ 14.3 \% \end{gathered}$ |
| Natal | 1258 | $\begin{gathered} 366 \\ 29.1 \% \end{gathered}$ | 949 | $\begin{array}{r} 131 \\ 13.8 \% \end{array}$ | 2209 | $\begin{array}{r} 497 \\ 22.5 \% \end{array}$ |
| Orange Free State | 1249 | $\begin{gathered} 291 \\ 23.3 \% \end{gathered}$ | 1117 | $\begin{array}{r} 140 \\ 12.5 \% \end{array}$ | 2366 | $\begin{gathered} 431 \\ 18.2 \% \end{gathered}$ |
| Transvaal | 5666 | $\begin{array}{r} 1408 \\ 18.5 \% \end{array}$ | 4610 | $\begin{array}{r} 772 \\ 16.7 \% \end{array}$ | 10276 | $\begin{array}{r} 1820 \\ 17.7 \% \end{array}$ |
| South West Africa | 225 | $\begin{gathered} 111 \\ 49.3 \% \end{gathered}$ | 217 | $\begin{array}{r} 82 \\ 37.8 \% \end{array}$ | 442 | $\begin{array}{r} 193 \\ 43.7 \% \end{array}$ |
| Education, Arts and Science | 1444 | $\begin{array}{r} 306 \\ 21.2 \% \end{array}$ | 2563 | $\begin{array}{r} 445 \\ 17.4 \% \end{array}$ | 4007 | $\begin{array}{r} 751 \\ 18.7 \% \end{array}$ |
| Non-dep artmental | 1329 | $\begin{array}{r} 199 \\ 15.0 \% \end{array}$ | 1151 | $\begin{gathered} 44 \\ 3.8 \% \end{gathered}$ | 2480 | $\begin{gathered} 243 \\ 9.8 \% \end{gathered}$ |
| TOTAL | 15120 | $\begin{array}{r} 2935 \\ 19.4 \% \end{array}$ | 13804 | $\begin{gathered} 2021 \\ 14.6 \% \end{gathered}$ | 28924 | $\begin{gathered} 4956 \\ 17.1 \% \end{gathered}$ |

The percentage differences between the intended sample of 15 per cent and the pupils who replied, may be ascribed to the growth of the school population from 1961 to 1963 when the survey was launched.

### 1.4 INTERPRETATION

1.4.1 Medium of instruction
(a) Afrikaans-medium high schools. (A.M. high schools):

These schools teach exclusively through the medium of Afrikaans, the abbre viation A. M. high schools being used in the report.
(b) English-medium high schools (E.M.high schools) :

These schools teach exclusively through the medium of English, the abbreviation E. M. high schools being used in the report.
(c) Parallel and Dual-medium high schools (P. and D.high schools):
(i) The parallel-medium high schools teach through the medium of English and Afrikaans if the number of pupils justifies separate classes.
(ii) The dual-medium high schools teach through the medium of English and Afrikaans in the same class if the number of pupils does not justify separate classes, in order to ensure that through their home language the pupils benefit to the maximum extent from the instruction given.
1.4.2 Prospective teachers are the Std. 10 pupils who have chosen teaching as a profession.
1.4.3 Non-teachers are the Std. 10 pupils who have not chosen the teaching profession as a career.

## FACTORS DETERMINING THE INTEREST OF STD. 10 PUPILS IN TEACHING AS A PROFESSION

### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

The factors which could influence pupils to be interested in the teaching profession as a career may be determined inter alia by the prestige and status of the teacher, the conditions of service of the profession and the parents' attitude towards the teaching profession. Consequently an indication is given below of the factors determining the pupils' interest in the teaching profession and their attitude towards teaching as a career.

### 2.2 FACTORS WHICH COULD INFLUENCE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS

Eight factors were put to the Std. 10 pupils which are likely to influence them to become teachers, and they were asked to indicate whether or not the factors would influence thim to become teachers.
2.2.1 The opinion of the Std. 10 pupils as a group in regard to the factors which could influence them to become teachers.

Table 2.1 gives the numbers and percentages of Std. 10 pupils who could be influenced by the factors to choose teaching as a career.

## (a) National picture (Table 2.1)

If the factors are arranged in order according to the percentages of Std. 10 pupils who indicated that they might be influenced by the factors to become teachers, the following pattern emerges:

| 1. | Service to nation and country | 58.7 per cent |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. | Holidays | 58.6 per cent |
| 3. | Length of the working week | 50.9 per cent |
| 4. | Length of the working day | 49.7 per cent |
| 5. | Working conditions (school buildings and facilities) | 40.9 per cent |
| 6. | Bursaries, loans and bursary loans at training col- |  |
|  | leges | 40.0 per cent |
| 7. | Teachers' salaries | 25.7 per cent |
| 8. | The teachers' prestige and leading role in the community | 19.4 per |

Alt hough the percentage difference between the first two factors as well as between the third and fourth factors, in order, is slight, it is encouraging that the Std. 10 pupils see the teaching profession as a service to nation and country. It is striking, however, that conditions of service and in particular holidays ( $58.6 \%$ ), length of the working week ( $50.9 \%$ ) and the working day ( $49.7 \%$ ), in this order, are factors which would encourage pupils most to become teachers. On the other hand, salaries ( $25.7 \%$ ) and the teachers' prestige and leading role in the community_(19.4\%) (the second last and last factors, in order respectively) are the factors which would least influence pupils to become teachers.
(b) Picture according to education authorities (Table 2.1)

The Std. 10 pupils of the Education Departments of the Cape ( $66.3 \%$ ), Orange Free State ( $58.2 \%$ ), Transvaal ( $59.9 \%$ ), South West Africa ( $57.0 \%$ ) and Education, Arts and Science ( $56.7 \%$ ) regard service to nation and country as the most important factor which would influence them to become teachers, while the Std. 10 pupils of the non-departmental schools and the pupils of the Natal Education Department place this factor second and fourth, respectively. To the Std. 10 pupils of the Natal Education Department the conditions of service, namely holidays ( $73.6 \%$ ), length of the working week ( $67.4 \%$ ), and of the working day. $\overline{(66.0 \%)}$, are the principal factors which would influence them to become teachers,

TABLE 2.1
FACTORS WHICH WOULD ENCOURAGE THE STANDARD 10 PUPILS AS A GROUP TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Factors |  |  | Cape | Natal | O.F.S. | Tvl. | S. W. A. | E.A.\&Sc.* Non-dept.** |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | The teachers' prestige and the leading role in the community | N | 231 | 97 | 109 | 314 | 27 | 160 | 25 | 963 |
|  |  | \% | 22.6 | 19.5 | 25.3 | 17.2 | 14.0 | 21.3 | 10.3 | 19.4 |
| L. | Working conditions (school buildings | N | 460 | 202 | 200 | 688 | 65 | 322 | 80 | 2027 |
|  | and facilities) | \% | 45.0 | 40.6 | 46.4 | 37.8 | 35.5 | 42.9 | 32.9 | 40.9 |
| 3. | Holidays | N | 561 | 366 | 235 | 1053 | 97 | 424 | 166 | 2902 |
|  |  | \% | 54.9 | 73.6 | 54.5 | 57.8 | 50.3 | 56.4 | 68.3 | 58.6 |
|  | Bursaries, loans and bursary loans | $\mathrm{N}$ | $433$ | $234$ | $154$ | $784$ | $65$ | $253$ | $58$ | $1981$ |
| 4. | at training colleges | $\%$ | $42.4$ | $47.1$ | $35.7$ | $43.1$ | $33.7$ | $33.7$ | $23.9$ | $40.0$ |
| 5. | Teachers'salaries | $\mathrm{N}$ | $331$ | $135$ | $127$ | $430$ | $51$ | $168$ | $31$ | $1273$ |
|  |  | $\%$ | $32.4$ | $27.2$ | $29.5$ | $23.6$ | $26.4$ | $22.4$ | $12.8$ | $25.7$ |
| 6. | Length of the working day | N | 485 | 328 | 210 | 933 | 70 | 335 | 101 | 2462 |
|  |  | \% | 47.5 | 66.0 | 48.7 | 51.3 | 36.3 | 44.6 | 41.6 | 49.7 |
| 7. | Length of the working week | N | 510 | 335 | 206 | 951 | 72 | 349 | 102 | 2525 |
|  |  | \% | 49.9 | 67.4 | 47.8 | 52.2 | 37.3 | 46.5 | 42.0 | 50.9 |
| 8. | Service to nation and country | N | 677 | 241 | 251 | 1091 | 110 | 426 | 112 | 2908 |
|  |  | \% | 66.3 | 48.5 | 58.2 | 59.9 | 57.0 | 56.7 | 46.1 | 58.7 |
| Total number of pupils |  |  | 1021 | 497 | 431 | 1820 | 193 | 751 | 243 | 4956 |

[^0]** Non-dept. Non-departmental
while the Std. 10 pupils of the other five education authorities - although not to such a great extent in the case of the non-departmental schools - regard service to nation and country as the principal determining factor for teaching as a choice of career, with holidays, length of the working week and of the working day as factors which would strongly influence these pupils to become teachers.

In respect of the Std. 10 pupils of all six education authorities it appears, how ever, that teachers' salaries and the teachers' prestige and leading role in the community are the factors which would least encourage pupils to become teachers.

### 2.2.2 The opinion of the Std. 10 boys and the Std. 10 girls in regard to the factors

 which could influence them to become teachersIn Table 2.2 the views of the Std. 10 boys and Std. 10 girls in regard to the factors which could influence them to become teachers are indicated according to education departments. From Table 2.2, the views of the boys and girls appear to be as follows:
(a) The Std. 10 boys.

Holidays ( $61.1 \%$ ) appears to the Std. 10 boys to be the principal factor which would encourage them to become teachers. This factor is followed by service to nation and country. $(53.7 \%$ ), length of the working week ( $53.5 \%$ ) and of the working day ( $52.3 \%$ ), with teachers' salaries ( $25.4 \%$ ) and the teachers' prestige and leading role in the community_(19.1\%), in this order, as the factors which would least influence them to become teachers.

Except for the Natal Education Department, where holidays ( $76.1 \%$ ), length of the working week ( $68.0 \%$ ) and of the working day ( $67.2 \%$ ) are the principal influencing factors in the case of the boys, with service to nation and country $(41.0 \%)$, teachers' salaries ( $22.9 \%$ ) and the teachers' prestige and leading role in the community $(15.8 \%)$, in this order, as the factors which would least influence boys to become teachers, service to nation and country, and holidays and the length of the working week and working day were indicated by the Std. 10 boys of the other five education authorities as among the principal factors which would influence them to become teachers.
(b) The Std. 10 girls

The Std. 10 girls as a group regard service to nation and country ( $65.9 \%$ ) as the principal factor which would influence them to become teachers, followed by holidays ( $54.8 \%$ ), length of the working week ( $47.3 \%$ ) and of the working day. $(45.8 \%$ ), with teachers' salaries ( $26.1 \%$ ) and the teachers' prestige and leading role in the community (19.9\%), in this order, as factors which would least influence them to become teachers.

In the case of the Std. 10 girls of the various education authorities the picture in regard to the factors which would influence them to become teachers is virtually the same as for the Std. 10 girls as a group.
(c) There would therefore appear to be general agreement in regard to the conditions of service of teachers, and particularly in respect of holidays, length of the working week and of the working day, as factors which would encourage boys and girls to become teachers, as well as in regard to the factors which would least influence them to become teachers, namely salaries and the teachers' prestige and leading role in the community. The girls, however, regard service to nation and country as the principal factor which would encourage them in favour of the teaching profession, whereas this factor carries less weight in the case of the boys as one which would encourage them in favour of the teaching profession.

It would therefore appear that the girls show a better attitude towards the teaching profession as a national service than the boys.

TABLE 2.2

FACTORS WHICH WOULD ENCOURAGE STD. 10 BOYS AND GIRLS TO BECOME TEACHERS

|  |  | Boys |  |  |  |  |  | Girls |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Cape | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Na}- \\ & \mathrm{tal} \end{aligned}$ | O.F.S. | Tvl. | S. W. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { E. A. } \\ & \& S c . \end{aligned}$ | Nondept. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { To- } \\ & \text { tal } \end{aligned}$ | Cape | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Na}- \\ & \text { tal } \end{aligned}$ | O.F. | Tvl. | S. W | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{E} . \mathrm{A} . \\ & \& \mathrm{Sc} . \end{aligned}$ | Nondept. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { To- } \\ & \text { tal } \end{aligned}$ |
| 1. | The teachers' prestige N and leading role in the $\%$ community | $\begin{array}{r} 139 \\ 22.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 58 \\ 15.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 79 \\ 27.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 184 \\ 17.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 10.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 68 \\ 22.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 21 \\ 10.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 561 \\ 19.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ 22.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 39 \\ 29.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ 21.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 130 \\ 16.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 18.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ 20.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 9.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 402 \\ 19.9 \end{array}$ |
| 2. | Working conditions $N$ <br> (school buildings and $\%$ <br> facilities)  | $\begin{array}{r} 279 \\ 45.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 154 \\ 42.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 148 \\ 50.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 414 \\ 39.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 43 \\ 38.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 146 \\ 47.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 70 \\ 35.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1254 \\ & 42.7 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 181 \\ 44.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 48 \\ 36.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 52 \\ 37.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 274 \\ 35.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ 39.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 176 \\ 39.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ 22.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 773 \\ 28.2 \end{array}$ |
| 3. | Holidays $\begin{aligned} & \text { N } \\ & \\ & \%\end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 347 \\ 56.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 279 \\ 76.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 172 \\ 59.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 615 \\ 58.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 54 \\ 48.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 186 \\ 60.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 141 \\ 70.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1794 \\ & 61.1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 214 \\ 52.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 87 \\ 66.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 63 \\ 45.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 438 \\ 56.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 43 \\ 52.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 238 \\ 53.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 56.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1108 \\ & 54.8 \end{aligned}$ |
| 4. | Bursaries, loans and $N$ bursary loans at train- \% ing colleges | $\begin{array}{r} 240 \\ 39.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 161 \\ 44.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 102 \\ 35.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 454 \\ 45.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 40 \\ 36.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 125 \\ 40.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 43 \\ 21.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1165 \\ & 39.7 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 193 \\ 47.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 73 \\ 55.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 52 \\ 37.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 330 \\ 42.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 30.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 128 \\ 28.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 34.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 816 \\ 40.4 \end{array}$ |
| 5. | Teachers' salaries $\begin{aligned} & \text { N } \\ & \%\end{aligned}$ | 198 32.2 | $\begin{array}{r} 84 \\ 22.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 88 \\ 30.2 \end{array}$ | 250 23.8 | $\begin{array}{r} 36 \\ 32.4 \end{array}$ | 68 22.2 | 21 10.5 | 745 25.4 | 133 32.7 | 51 38.9 | 39 37.9 | $\begin{array}{r} 180 \\ 23.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 18.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 100 \\ 22.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ 22.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 528 \\ 26.1 \end{array}$ |
| 6. | Length of the working N day | $\begin{array}{r} 317 \\ 51.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 246 \\ 67.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 149 \\ 51.2 \end{array}$ | 553 52.8 | $\begin{array}{r} 38 \\ 34.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 150 \\ 49.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 83 \\ 41.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1536 \\ & 52.3 \end{aligned}$ | 168 41.3 | 82 62.6 | 61 43.6 | $\begin{array}{r} 380 \\ 49.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ 39.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 185 \\ 41.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ 40.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 926 \\ 45.8 \end{array}$ |
| 7. | Length of the working N week | $\begin{array}{r} 324 \\ 52.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 249 \\ 68.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 145 \\ 49.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 573 \\ 54.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 40 \\ 36.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 157 \\ 51.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 82 \\ 41.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1570 \\ & 53.5 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 186 \\ 45.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 86 \\ 65.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 61 \\ 43.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 378 \\ 49.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ 39.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 192 \\ 43.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 45.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 955 \\ 47.3 \end{array}$ |
| 8. | Service to nation and N country | $\begin{array}{r} 365 \\ 59.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 150 \\ 41.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 158 \\ 54.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 591 \\ 56.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 56 \\ 50.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 179 \\ 58.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 76 \\ 38.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1575 \\ & 53.7 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 312 \\ 76.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 91 \\ 69.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 93 \\ 66.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 500 \\ 64.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 54 \\ 65.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 247 \\ 55.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 36 \\ 81.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1333 \\ & 65.9 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Total number of pupils | 614 | 366 | 291 | 1048 | 111 | 306 | 199 | 2935 | 407 | 131 | 140 | 772 | 82 | 445 | 44 | 2021 |

### 2.2.3 The opinion of the prospective teachers and the non-teachers in regard to the

 factors which would encourage them to become teachersThe Std. 10 pupils who have chosen the teaching profession as a career were grouped together as the prospective teachers, while the Std. 10 pupils who have not chosen the teaching profession were grouped as the non-teachers, and in the following paragraphs these two groups of pupils will be referred to as such, respectively.
(a) The opinion of the prospective teachers and the non-teachers, as separate groups, in regard to the factors which would encourage them or have. encouraged them in favour of the teaching profession

In Table 2.3 the opinion of the prospective teachers and the non-teachers is given in regard to the factors which would encourage them in favour of the teaching profession or which have encouraged them in the case of the aspirant teachers.
(i)

## The prospective teachers

In the case of the prospective teachers as a group service to nation and country ( $83.0 \%$ ) is the principal factor which encouraged them to become teachers, followed by bursaries, loans and bursary loans at training. colleges ( $58.8 \%$ ) and working conditions, namely the school buildings and facilities ( $52.6 \%$ ) and holidays ( $52.4 \%$ ) as the second, third and fourth most important factors. The length of the working week ( $49.5 \%$ ) and the working day ( $46.9 \%$ ) are less important factors, with teachers' salaries ( $35.4 \%$ ) and the teachers' prestige and leading role in the community. ( $32.0 \%$ ) as the factors which least influenced them in their choice of teaching as a career.

The order of the factors, according to education authorities, shows no material differences, and the opinions of the prospective teachers of the education authorities in respect of the factors which encouraged them to become teachers reflect approximately the same picture as in the case of prospective teachers as a group.
(ii) The non-teachers.

The non-teachers as a group regard holidays_(59.9\%) as the principal factor which would influence them to become teachers, followed by service. to nation and country ( $53.3 \%$ ), length of the working week ( $51.3 \%$ ) and of the working day ( $50.3 \%$ ) as factors which would influence them strongly to become teachers. W orking conditions (school buildings and facilities) ( $38.3 \%$ ), bursaries, loans and bursary loans (35.8\%) and particularly teachers ${ }^{\prime}$ salaries ( $23.5 \%$ ) and the teachers' ${ }^{\prime}$ prestige and leading role in the community ( $16.7 \%$ ) are factors which would least encourage them to become teachers.

In regard to the respective education authorities, the opinion of the nonteachers about the factors which could influence them to become teachers is approximately the same as in the case of the non-teachers as a group.
(b) The opinion of the boy and girl prospective teachers and the boy and girl non-teachers in regard to the factors which would influence them or have. influenced them to become teachers

Tables 2.4 and 2.5 give the opinions of the boy and girl prospective teachers and the boy and girl non-teachers, respectively, in regard to the factors which would influence them or have influenced them to become teachers.
(i) The boy and girl prospective teachers (Table 2.4)

From the Table it may be seen that the factors which encouraged the boy and girl prospective teachers to become teachers, show the same trend in both cases, namely that service to nation and country (boys $80.9 \%$ and girls $84.2 \%$ ) is the principal factor followed by bursaries, loans and

TABLE 2.3
FACTORS WHICH WOULD ENCOURAGE PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS AND NON-TEACHERS TO BECOME TEACHERS


TABLE 2.4

BOY AND GIRL PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD ENCOURAGE THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS

Factors $\quad$ Cape | Na- O.F.S. Tvl. S.W.A. E.A. |
| :--- |
| tal |

1. The teachers' prestige
 community

| N | 19 | 13 | 18 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\%$ | 29.2 | 52.0 | 42.9 |

$\begin{array}{rrr}57 & 3\end{array}$
. Working conditions (school buildings and facilities)
3. Holidays

| N | 37 | 19 | 26 | 81 | 8 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\%$ | 56.9 | 76.0 | 61.9 | 52.3 | 61.5 |


| 9 | 8 | 188 | 84 | 18 | 28 |  |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 69 | 2 | 72.7 | 58.0 | 57.5 | 42.9 | 48.3 |

116

| 7 | 7 | 166 | 84 | 28 | 24 | 129 | 9 | 19 | 9 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |

4. Bursaries, loans and bursary loans at training colleges $\begin{array}{lrrr}\mathrm{N} & 24 & 21 & 24 \\ \% & 36.9 & 64.0 & 57.1\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{rr}76 & 7 \\ 49.0 & 53.8\end{array}$ $\begin{array}{rrrrrr}53.8 & 63.7 & 51.2 & 57.5 & 66.7 & 41.4\end{array}$
N
$\%$

| N | 28 | 23 | 20 | 107 | 8 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\%$ | 43.1 | 92.0 | 47.6 | 69.0 | 61.5 |


| 10 | 4 | 200 | 91 | 30 | 27 | 149 | 3 | 19 | 6 | 325 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 76.9 | 36.4 | 61.7 | 62.3 | 71.4 | 46.5 | 57.5 | 17.6 | 61.3 | 37.5 | 57.1 |

5. Teachers'salaries $\begin{array}{llllllll} & \mathrm{N} & 16 & 12 & 20 & 63 & 6\end{array}$

| 6 | 4 | 126 | 61 | 20 | 19 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 46.1 | 36.4 | 38.9 | 41.8 | 47.6 | 32.8 |


32.372 .047.
$49.0 \quad 38.4$
38.4
18.2
7. Length of the working week

| N | 26 | 18 | 18 | 83 | 6 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\%$ | 40.0 | 72.0 | 42.9 | 53.5 | 46.1 |

8
61.5
216
41.9
50.0

Service to nation
and country

| N | 49 | 19 | 35 | 127 | 11 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $\%$ | 75.4 | 76.0 | 83.3 | 81.9 | 84.6 |

$\begin{array}{rrrrrr}13 & 8 & 262 & 129 & 33 & 49 \\ 100.0 & 72.7 & 80.9 & 88.4 & 78.6 & 84.5\end{array}$

| 213 | 14 | 25 | 16 | 479 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 82.2 | 82.3 | 80.7 | 100.0 | 84.2 |


| Total number of pupils | 65 | 25 | 42 | 155 | 13 | 13 | 11 | 324 | 146 | 42 | 58 | 259 | 17 | 31 | 16 | 569 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

TABLE 2.5
B OY AND GIRL NON-TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD ENCOURAGE THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Factors |  | Boys |  |  |  |  |  | Girls |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Cape | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Na}- \\ & \mathrm{tal} \end{aligned}$ | O.F.S. | Tvl. | S.W. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { E.A. } \\ & \text { \& Sc. } \end{aligned}$ | Nondept. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { To- } \\ & \text { tal } \end{aligned}$ | Cape | $\mathrm{Na}-$ tal | T.F.S. | Tvl. | S. W . | $\begin{aligned} & \text { E. A. } \\ & \& \text { Sc. } \end{aligned}$ | Nondept. | Total |
| 1. The teachers' prestige and leading role in the community | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 120 \\ 21.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 45 \\ 13.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 61 \\ 24.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 127 \\ 14.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 9.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 63 \\ 11.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 10.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 445 \\ 17.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 49 \\ 18.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ 27.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 9.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 62 \\ 12.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 20.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 75 \\ 18.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 3.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 232 \\ 16.0 \end{array}$ |
| 2. Working conditions (school buildings and facilities) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | 242 44.1 | 135 39.6 | 122 49.0 | 333 44.1 | 35 35.7 | 137 46.8 | $\begin{array}{r} 62 \\ 33.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1066 \\ & 40.8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 97 \\ 37.2 \end{array}$ | 30 33.7 | $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ 29.3 \end{array}$ | 158 30.8 | $\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 30.8 \end{array}$ | 155 37.4 | 7 25.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 491 \\ 33.8 \end{array}$ |
| 3. Holidays | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 323 \\ 58.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 258 \\ 75.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 148 \\ 59.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 539 \\ 60.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 47 \\ 48.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 179 \\ 61.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 134 \\ 71.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1628 \\ & 62.3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 130 \\ 49.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 59 \\ 66.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 39 \\ 47.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 309 \\ 60.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 34 \\ 52.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 219 \\ 52.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 57.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 806 \\ 55.5 \end{array}$ |
| 4. Bursaries, loans and bursary loans to training colleges | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 212 \\ 38.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 138 \\ 40.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 82 \\ 32.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 347 \\ 38.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ 37.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 115 \\ 39.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 39 \\ 20.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 965 \\ 37.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 102 \\ 39.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 43 \\ 48.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 30.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 181 \\ 35.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 22 \\ 33.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 109 \\ 26.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 32.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 491 \\ 33.8 \end{array}$ |
| 5. Teachers' salaries | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 182 \\ 33.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 72 \\ 22.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 68 \\ 27.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 188 \\ 21.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ 30.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 62 \\ 21.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ 9.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 619 \\ 23.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 72 \\ 27.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 31 \\ 34.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 24.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 110 \\ 21.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 16.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 90 \\ 21.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 14.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 338 \\ 23.3 \end{array}$ |
| 6. Length of the working day | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 296 \\ 43.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 228 \\ 66.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 129 \\ 51.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 477 \\ 53.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 33 \\ 33.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 145 \\ 49.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 81 \\ 43.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1389 \\ & 53.2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 98 \\ 37.5 \end{array}$ | 53 59.5 | $\begin{array}{r} 36 \\ 43.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 261 \\ 50.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ 36.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 172 \\ 41.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ 35.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 654 \\ 45.0 \end{array}$ |
| 7. Length of the working week | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 298 \\ 54.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 231 \\ 67.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 127 \\ 51.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 490 \\ 54.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 34 \\ 34.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 149 \\ 50.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 80 \\ 42.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1409 \\ & 54.0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 111 \\ 42.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 55 \\ 61.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 35 \\ 42.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 258 \\ 50.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 38.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 178 \\ 43.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 42.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 674 \\ 46.4 \end{array}$ |
| 8. Service to nation and country | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 316 \\ 57.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 131 \\ 38.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 123 \\ 49.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 464 \\ 52.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 45 \\ 45.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 166 \\ 56.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 68 \\ 36.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1313 \\ & 50.3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 183 \\ 70.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 58 \\ 65.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 44 \\ 53.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 287 \\ 55.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 40 \\ 61.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 222 \\ 53.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 71.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 854 \\ 58.8 \end{array}$ |
| Total number of pupils |  | 549 | 341 | 249 | 893 | 98 | 293 | 188 | 2611 | 261 | 89 | 82 | 513 | 65 | 414 | 28 | 1452 |

bursary loans at training colleges, holidays, working conditions (school. buildings and facilities) as factors which strongly influenced their choice of a career, while length of the working week and of the working day influenced them to a lesser extent, with teachers' salaries and the teachers' prestige and leading role in the community as the factors which influenced them in favour of the teaching profession to a slight extent.

## The boy and girl non-teachers (Table 2.5)

Service to nation and country in table 2.5 shows a material difference between the opinion of the boys and of the girls in regard to its importance as an influencing factor in favour of the teaching profession. To the girls this is the principal factor which would encourage them in favour of the teaching profession, while to the boys it is the fourth most important factor, with holidays as the principal factor. In addition, length of the working week and of the working day in the case of the boys and girls, as well as holidays in the case of the girls, appear to be more important than bursaries, loans and bursary loans at training colleges and working. conditions (school buildings and facilities) as factors which would encourage them in favour of the teaching profession. Teachers' salaries and the teachers' prestige and leading role in the community appear to be factors which would least influence the boy and girl non-teachers to become teachers.

### 2.3 FACTORS WHICH WOULD DISCOURAGE STANDARD 10 PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

The Std. 10 pupils were asked to indicate which of the nine factors given would discourage them from becoming teachers. Only the responses of the prospective teachers and the non-teachers to this question will be discussed below, since the opinion of these two groups of pupils about the factors which would discourage them from becoming teachers will be more illuminating than the opinion of the pupils as a group.

### 2.3.1 The prospective teachers

Although the prospective teachers have already chosen the teaching profession, there may be factors in the teaching profession about which they feel unhappy but which they disregarded because of other considerations which determined their choice.

Tables $2.6,2.7$ and 2.8 give the numbers and percentages of the prospective teachers, the boy prospective teachers and the girl prospective teachers, respectively, who stated that the factors enumerated in regard to the teaching profession make them feel unhappy and would consequently discourage them from choosing that profession.

Examination of Tables $2.6,2.7$ and 2.8 indicates that:
(a) a small percentage of the prospective teachers as a group (Table 2.6) would be discouraged by the nine factors from choosing the teaching profession (percentages vary from $2.6 \%$ to $10.2 \%$, the picture for the various education authorities being approximately the same; the largest group of prospective teachers ( $90 \%$ and more) will not, however, be discouraged by these factors from becoming teachers; apparently the few prospective teachers who were influenced unfavour ably by certain factors in the teaching profession, nevertheless chose the teaching profession for other reasons;
(b) in regard to the boy prospective teachers (Table 2.7) and the girl prospective teachers (Table 2.8), approximately the same picture applies as in the case of the prospective teachers as a group.

It therefore appears that although a few prospective teachers would be discouraged by certain factors from becoming teachers, more than 90 per cent would not be so discouraged and that there were definitely other factors which weighed more heavily than those which would have discouraged the few prospective teachers from becoming teachers and which made them decide to choose the teaching profession.

TABLE 2.6
PR OS PECTIVE TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH W OULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

| Factors |  | Cape | Natal | O.F.S. | Tvl. | S.W.A. | E.A. \& Sc. | Non-dept. | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Agitation by teachers for higher salaries as reported in the Press | N | 8 | 6 | 4 | 17 |  | - | - | 38 |
|  | \% | 3.8 | 9.0 | 4.0 | 4.1 | 10.0 | - | - | 4.2 |
| Large numbers in classes | N | 9 | 5 | - | 16 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 35 |
|  | \% | 4.3 | 7.5 | - | 3.8 | 5.9 | 6.8 | 3.7 | 3.7 |
| Maintenance of discipline | N | 6 | 7 | - | 9 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 29 |
|  | \% | 2.9 | 10.4 | - | 2.2 | 13.3 | 4.5 | 3.7 | 3.2 |
| Large amount of correction work. | N | 7 | 4 | 3 | 7 | 1 | 1 | - | 23 |
|  | \% | 3.3 | 6.0 | 3.0 | 1.7 | 3.3 | 2.3 | - | 2.6 |
| Extra-curricular activities | N | 26 | 13 | 6 | 28 | 8 | 5 | 5 | 91 |
|  | \% | 12.3 | 19.4 | 6.0 | 6.7 | 26.7 | 11.4 | 18.5 | 10.2 |
| Hostel duties | N | 8 | 6 | 4 | 17 | 3 | - | - | 38 |
|  | \% | 3.8 | 9.0 | 4.0 | 4.1 | 10.0 | - | - | 4.2 |
| Demands made by the community on the teacher |  |  |  |  | $15$ |  | - | $2$ | $38$ |
|  | $\%$ | 2.9 | $17.9$ | 3.0 | $3.6$ | - | - | 7.4 | 4.3 |
| Civic rights of teachers |  |  |  |  | 7 | $1$ |  | - | 23 |
|  | $\%$ | 3.3 | 6.0 | 3.0 | 1.7 | 3.3 | 2.3 | - | 2.6 |
| Attitude of the public towards teaching | N | 9 | 5 | - | 16 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 35 |
|  | \% | 4.3 | 7.5 | - | 3.8 | 5.9 | 6.8 | 3.7 | 3.7 |
| Total number of prospective teachers |  | 211 | 67 | 100 | 414 | 30 | 44 | 27 | 893 |

TABLE 2.7
BOY PROSPECTIVE TEACHERE: FACTORS WHICH WOULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

| Factors |  | Cape | Natal | O.F.S. | Tvl. | S.W.A. | E.A. \& Sc. | Non-dept. | Tot al |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Agitation by teachers for higher | N | 3 | 3 | 2 | 9 | 1 | - | - | 18 |
| salaries as reported in the Press | \% | 4.6 | 12.0 | 4.8 | 5.8 | 7.7 | - | - | 5.6 |
| Large numbers in classes | N | 2 | 3 | - | 7 | - | 1 | 1 | 14 |
|  | \% | 3.1 | 12.0 | - | 4.5 | - | 7.7 | 9.1 | 4.3 |
| Maintenance of discipline | N | 1 | 4 | - | 2 | 1 | - | - | 8 |
|  | \% | 1.5 | 16.0 | - | 1.3 | 7.7 | - | - | 2.5 |
| Large amount of correction work | N | 2 | 2 | - | 1 | - | 1 | - | 6 |
|  | \% | 3.1 | 8.0 | - | 0.6 | - | 7.7 | - | 1.8 |
| Extra-curricular activities | N | 7 | 6 | 3 | 12 | - | 2 | 4 | 34 |
|  | \% | 10.8 | 24.0 | 7.1 | 7.7 | - | 15.4 | 36.4 | 10.5 |
| Hostel duties | N | 3 | 3 | 2 | 9 | 1 | - | - | 18 |
|  | \% | 4.6 | 12.0 | 4.8 | 5.8 | 7.7 | - | - | 5.6 |
| Demands made by the community | N | 3 | 9 | 1 | 7 | - | - | 2 | 22 |
| on the teacher | \% | 4.6 | 36.0 | 2.4 | 4.5 | - | - | 18.2 | 6.8 |
| Civic rights of teachers | N | 2 | 2 | - | 1 | - | 1 | - | 6 |
|  | \% | 3.1 | 8.0 | - | 0.6 | - | 7.7 | - | 1.8 |
| Attitude of the public towards | N | 2 | 3 | - | 7 |  | 1 | 1 | 14 |
| teaching | \% | 3.1 | 12.0 | - | 4.5 | - | 7.7 | 9.1 | 4.3 |
| Total number of boy prospective teachers |  | 65 | 25 | 42 | 155 | 13 | 13 | 11 | 324 |

TABLE 2.8
GIRL PROS PECTIVE TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

| Factors |  | Cape | Natal | O.F.S. | Tvl. | S.W.A. | E.A. \& Sc. | Non-dept. | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Agitation by teachers for higher salaries as reported in the Press | N | 5 | 3 | 2 | 8 | 2 | - | - | 20 |
|  | \% | 3.4 | 7.1 | 3.4 | 3.1 | 11.8 | - | - | 3.5 |
| Large numbers in classes | N | 7 | 2 | - | 9 | 1 | 2 | - | 21 |
|  | \% | 4.8 | 4.8 | - | 3.5 | 5.9 | 6.5 | - | 3.7 |
| Maintenance of discipline | N | 5 | 3 | - | 7 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 21 |
|  | \% | 3.4 | 7.2 | - | 2.7 | 17.6 | 6.5 | 6.3 | 3.7 |
| Large amount of correction work | N | 5 | 2 | 3 | 6 | 1 | - | - | 17 |
|  | \% | 3.4 | 4.8 | 5.2 | 2.3 | 5. 9 | - | - | 3.0 |
| Extra-curricular activities | N | 19 | 7 | 3 | 16 | 8 |  |  | 57 |
|  | \% | 13.0 | 16.7 | 5.2 | 6.2 | 47.0 | 9.7 | 6.2 | 10.0 |
| Hostel duties | N | 5 | 3 | 2 | 8 | 2 | - | - | 20 |
|  | \% | 3.4 | 7.1 | 3.4 | 3.1 | 11.8 | - | - | 3.5 |
| Demands made by the community on the teacher |  |  |  |  | 8 | - | - | - | 16 |
|  | $\%$ | 2.1 | 7.1 | 3.5 | 3.1 | - | - | - | 2.8 |
| Civic rights of teachers | N | 5 | 2 | 3 | 6 | 1 | - | - | 21 |
|  | \% | 3.4 | 4.8 | 5.2 | 2.3 | 5.9 | - | - | 3.0 |
| Attitude of the public towards teaching | N | 7 | 2 | - | 9 | 1 | 2 | - | 21 |
|  | \% | 4.8 | 4.8 | - | 3.5 | 5.9 | 6.5 | - | 3.7 |
| Total number of girl prospective teachers |  | 46 | 42 | 58 | 259 | 17 | 31 | 16 | 569 |

From an examination of Tables $2.9,2.10$ and 2.11 it appears that:
(a) the percentage of non-teachers as a group (Table 2.9) who indicated the nine factors that would discourage them from becoming teachers is exceptionally high. The factor which would discourage most non-teachers from becoming teachers is agitation by teachers for higher salaries as reported in the press ( $88.4 \%$ ), while hostel duties_( $57.5 \%$ ) would least discourage the non-teachers from becoming teachers. Judged by the percentages of non-teachers who indicated the factors, the order of the factors appears to be as follows:

1. Agitation by teachers for higher salaries as

$$
\text { reported in the press . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . } 88.4 \text { per cent }
$$

2. Large numbers in classes ............................ 80.5 per cent
3. Extra-curricular activities .......................... 77.7 per cent
4. Maintenance of discipline .......................... 75.0 per cent
5. Attitude of the public towards teaching ........... 63.1 per cent
6. Civic rights of teachers ..........................
7. Demands made by the community on the teacher .. 60.8 per cent
8. Large amount of correction woi': ................. 60.2 per cent
9. Hostel duties ............................................. 57.5 per cent
(b) the percentages of boy non-teachers (Table 2.10) who indicated the nine factors that would discourage them from becoming teachers are exceptionally high. The factor which would discourage most boy non-teachers from becoming teachers is agitation by teachers for higher salaries as reported in the press ( $86.9 \%$ ), while hostel duties ( $56.3 \%$ ) would least discourage boy non-teachers from becoming teachers. Judged by the percentages of non-teachers who indicated factors, the order of the factors appears to be as follows:
10. Agitation by teachers for higher salaries as
reported in the press ................................. 86.9 per cent
11. Large numbers in classes .......................... 81.7 per cent
12. Extra-curricular activities .......................... 79.4 per cent
13. Maintenance of discipline .......................... 77.8 per cent
14. Attitude of the public towards teaching ........... 63.7 per cent
15. Civic rights of teachers ............................ 61.2 per cent
16. Demands made by the community on the teacher ... 60.6 per cent
17. Large amount of correction work ................. 58.9 per cent
18. Hostel duties ............................................ 56.3 per cent
(c) the percentages of girl non-teachers (Table 2.11) who indicated the nine factors which would discourage them from becoming teachers is extremely high. The factor which would most discourage the girl non-teachers from becoming teachers is the agitation by teachers for higher salaries as reported in the press ( $91.0 \%$ ), while the smallest number of girl non-teachers would be discouraged from becoming teachers by hostel duties (59.6\%).

Judged by the percentages of girl non-teachers who indicated the factors, the order of the factors appears to be as follows:

1. Agitation by teachers for higher salaries as
reported in the press
91.0 per cent
2. Large numbers in classes ........................... 78.3 per cent
3. Extra-curricular activities ........................... 74.4 per cent
4. Maintenance of discipline ............................. 70.6 per cent
5. Large amount of correction work .................... 62.5 per cent
6. Attitude of the public towards teaching ............. 61.9 per cent
7. Demands made by the community on the teacher ... 61.6 per cent
8. Civic rights of teachers ............................... 61.4 per cent
9. Hostel duties .............................................. 59.6 per cent
(d) the non-teachers could have been influenced by the above-mentioned factors against choosing teaching as a career. The factor of the agitation by teachers

TABLE 2.9
NON-TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH W OULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

| Factors |  | Cape | Natal | O.F.S. | Tvl. | S. W. A. | E. A. \& Sc. | Non-dept. | Tot al |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Agitation by teachers for higher | N | 711 | 369 | 299 | 1260 | 146 | 010 | 197 | 3592 |
| salaries as reported in the Press | \% | 87.7 | 85.8 | 90.3 | 89.6 | 89.6 | 86.3 | 91.2 | 88.4 |
| Large numbers in classes | N | 667 | 289 | 283 | 1167 | 136 | 500 | 185 | 3270 |
|  | \% | 82.3 | 67.2 | 85.5 | 83.0 | 83.4 | 70.7 | 85.6 | 80.5 |
| Maintenance of discipline | N | 639 | 297 | 260 | 1136 | 126 | 421 | 178 | 3057 |
|  | \% | 78.9 | 69.1 | 78.5 | 80.8 | 77.3 | 59.5 | 82.4 | 75.2 |
| Large amount of correction work | N | 526 | 224 | 222 | 928 | 87 | 325 | 133 | 2445 |
|  | \% | 64.9 | 52.1 | 67.1 | 66.0 | 53.4 | 46.0 | 61.5 | 60.2 |
| Extra-curricular activities | N | 633 | 330 | 270 | 1150 | 125 | 469 | 178 | 3155 |
|  | \% | 78.1 | 76.7 | 81.6 | 81.8 | 76.7 | 66.3 | 82.4 | 77.7 |
| Hostel duties | N | $488$ | $235$ | 218 | 869 | 73 | 344 | 108 | 2335 |
|  | \% | $60.2$ | $54.6$ | 65.9 | 61.8 | 44.8 | 48.7 | 50.0 | 57.5 |
|  | N |  | $230$ |  |  | 98 | 325 | 140 | 2469 |
| on the teacher | \% | $64.4$ | 53.5 | $64.4$ | 66.9 | 60.1 | 46.0 | 64.8 | 60.8 |
| Civic rights of teachers | N | 516 | 207 | 236 | 952 | 119 | 331 | 130 | 2491 |
|  | \% | 63.7 | 48.1 | 71.3 | 67.7 | 73.0 | 46.8 | 60.2 | 61.3 |
| Attitude of the public towards teaching | N | 553 | 261 | 219 | 924 | 105 | 356 | 145 | 2563 |
|  | \% | 68.3 | 00.7 | 66.2 | 65.7 | 64.4 | 50.4 | 67.1 | 63.1 |
| Total number of non-teachers |  | 810 | 430 | 331 | 1406 | 163 | 707 | 216 | 4063 |

TABLE 2.10
BOY NON-TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS


TABLE 2.11
GIRL NON-TEACHERS: FACTORS WHICH WOULD DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

| Factors |  | Cape | Natal | O.F.S. | Tvl. | S. W.A. | E.A. \& Sc. | Non-dept. | Tot al |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Agitation by teachers for higher | N | 231 | 81 | 75 | 472 | 55 | 380 | 28 | 1322 |
| salaries as reported in the Press | \% | 88.5 | 91.0 | 91.5 | 92.0 | 84.6 | 91.8 | 100.0 | 91.0 |
| Large numbers in classes | N | 209 | 74 | 68 | 416 | 50 | 295 | 25 | 1137 |
|  | \% | 80.1 | 83.1 | 82.9 | 81.1 | 76.9 | 71.2 | 89.3 | 78.3 |
| Maintenance of discipline | N | 195 | 55 | 59 | 410 | 45 | 237 | 24 | 1025 |
|  | \% | 74.7 | 61.8 | 71.9 | 80.0 | 69.2 | 57.2 | 85.8 | 70.6 |
| Large amount of correction work | N | 185 | 54 | 53 | 363 | 33 | 195 | 24 | 907 |
|  | \% | 70.9 | 60.7 | 64.6 | 70.8 | 50.8 | 47.1 | 85.7 | 62.5 |
| Extra-curricular activities | N | 198 | 72 | 64 | 408 | 48 | 270 | 21 | 1081 |
|  | \% | 75.9 | 80.9 | 78.0 | 79.5 | 73.8 | 65.2 | 75.0 | 74.4 |
| Hostel duties | N | 152 | 55 | 57 | 333 | 29 | 217 | 22 | 865 |
|  | \% | 58.2 | 61.8 | 69.5 | 64.9 | 44.6 | 52.4 | 78.6 | 59.6 |
| Demands made by the community on the teacher | N | 168 | 53 | 45 | 353 | 34 | 209 | 25 | 887 |
|  | \% | 64.4 | 59.6 | 54.9 | 68.8 | 52.3 | 50.5 | 89.3 | 61.6 |
| Civic rights of teachers | N | 170 | 48 | 51 | 344 | 45 | 211 | 23 | 892 |
|  | \% | 65.1 | 53.9 | 62.2 | 67.1 | 69.2 | 51.0 | 82.1 | 61.4 |
| Attitude of the public towards teaching | N | 184 | 53 | 55 | 344 | 38 | 201 | 24 | 899 |
|  | \% | 70.5 | 59.6 | 67.1 | 67.0 | 58.5 | 48.6 | 85.7 | 61.9 |
| Total number of girl non-teachers |  | 261 | 89 | 82 | 513 | 65 | 414 | 28 | 1452 |

for higher salaries as reported in the press which would discourage the majority of the non-teachers from becoming teachers indicates that there is a feeling on the part of the non-teachers that the status of the teaching profession is adversely affected by this aspect and that the teachers' prestige and status is adversely affected by bringing the agitation for higher salaries to the notice of the public. In addition, this factor may also lead pupils to conclude that teachers' salaries are poor, hence the continual agitation for better salaries which leads to pupils' not being interested in the teaching profession.

### 2.4 ASPECTS OF THE TEACHING PROFESSION WHICH COULD INFLUENCE STD. 10 PUPILS IN REGARD TO TEACHING AS A CAREER

### 2.4.1 The evaluation of salaries in the teaching profession

Salary is a factor which is taken into account by aspirant members of a profession. The Std. 10 pupils were consequently requested to express their opinion on teachers' salaries, and the following tables reflect the opinion of the Std. 10 pupils in this connection according to a five-point scale.
(a) The evaluation of teachers' salaries by the Std. 10 pupils as a group

Table 2.12 gives the opinion of the Std. 10 pupils as a group, as well as of the Std. 10 boys and Std. 10 girls, in regard to the extent to which salaries in the teaching profession can be described as good.
(i) According to Table 2.12, it appears that 47.5 per cent of the 4,956 Std. 10 pupils describe the salaries in the teaching profession as fair. With the evaluation fair as the mid-point of the five-point scale, it appears that the pupils who evaluate the salaries as above this point are in the majority, namely 32.4 per cent with the evaluation of good or very good (good 27. 3\% and very good $5.1 \%$ ), while 20.1 per cent of the pupils rate the salaries as poor or very poor (poor $13.2 \%$, very poor $6.9 \%$ ). It therefore appears that the Std. 10 pupils who describe the salaries in the teaching profession as fairare in the majority, followed by the pupils who evaluate them as good or very good, with the pupils who rate them as poor or very poor_in the minority.
(ii) If the evaluation of the salaries by the Std. 10 pupils as a group is examined according to education authorities, the pupils who describe the salaries as fair, appear to be in the majority on a percentage basis in the case of the Cape ( $47.5 \%$ ), Natal ( $47.7 \%$ ), Orange Free State ( $42.5 \%$ ), Transvaal ( $49.0 \%$ ), South West Africa ( $43.5 \%$ ) and Education, Arts and Science ( $52.8 \%$ ), while the Std .10 pupils of the non-departmental schools who regard the salaries as poor are in the majority, namely 37.9 per cent.

The trend observed, however, is that in the Cape, the Orange Free State, Transvaal, South West Africa and in the schools of the Department of Education, Arts and Science the Std. 10 pupils evaluate the salaries in the teaching profession as favourable, since on a percentage basis there are more pupils who rate the salaries as good or very good than pupils who rate them as poor or very poor. In the case of Natal and the nondepartmental schools the opposite applies. In general, to a greater or lesser extent, a favourable opinion about the salaries in the teaching. profession is observable in the Std. 10 pupils as a group.
(iii) In regard to the evaluation of teachers' salaries by the Std. 10 boys and girls it appears that 46.3 per cent of the boys and 49.1 per cent of the girls rate the salaries as fair, this group being in the majority. It also appears that, on a percentage basis, there are more boys and girls who describe the salaries as good or very good (boys: $23.3 \%+$ very good $4.9 \%=28.2 \%$ and girls: good $33.2 \%+$ very good $5.4 \%=38.6 \%$ ) than boys and girls who describe the salaries as poor or very poor (boys: poor $16.0 \%+$ very poor $9.5 \%=25.5 \%$, girls: poor $9.1 \%+$ very poor $3.0 \%=$ $12.1 \%$ ).

TAB LE 2.12
STD. 10 PUPILS' EVALUATION OF TEACHERS' SALARIES

| Education authorities |  | Boys |  |  |  |  |  |  | Girls |  |  |  | Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Very <br> good | Good | Fair | Poor | Very poor | Total | Very <br> good | Good | Fair | Poor | Very poor | Total | Very <br> good | Good | Fair | Poor | Very poor | Total |
| Cape | N | 67 | 149 | 302 | 52 | 44 | 614 | 24 | 168 | 183 | 21 | 11 | 407 | 91 | 317 | 48.5 | 73 | 55 | 1021 |
|  | \% | 10.9 | 24.2 | 49.2 | 8.5 | 7.2 | 100.0 | 5.9 | 41.3 | 45.0 | 5.1 | 2.1 | 100.0 | 8.9 | 31.0 | 47.5 | 7.1 | 5.4 | 100.0 |
| Natal | N | 6 | 48 | 173 | 88 | 51 | 366 | 13 | 35 | 64 | 9 | 10 | 131 | 19 | 83 | 237 | 97 | 61 | 497 |
|  | \% | 1.6 | 13.1 | 47.3 | 24.0 | 13.9 | 100.0 | 9.9 | 26.7 | 48.9 | 6.9 | 7.6 | 100.0 | 3.8 | 16.7 | 47.7 | 19.5 | 12.3 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | $\mathrm{N}$ | 13 | $95$ | $141$ | $27$ | $15$ | $291$ | $12$ | $81$ | $41$ | $3$ | 3 | $140$ | 25 | 175 | $182$ | $30$ | $18$ | $431$ |
|  | \% | 4.5 | $32.6$ | $48.5$ | $9.3$ | $5.1$ | $100.0$ | 8.6 | $57.9$ | $29.3$ | 2.1 | 2.1 | $100.0$ | 5.8 | $40.8$ | $42.2$ | $7.0$ | $4.2$ | $100.0$ |
| Transvaal | N | 32 | 286 | 477 | 166 | 87 | 1048 | 45 | 254 | 415 | 51 | 7 | 772 | 77 | 540 | 892 | 217 | 94 | 1820 |
|  | \% | 3.1 | 27.3 | 45.5 | 15.8 | 8.3 | 100.0 | 5.8 | 32.9 | 53.8 | 6.6 | 0.9 | 100.0 | 4.2 | 29.7 | 49.0 | 11.9 | 5.2 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | N | 9 | 28 | 45 | 22 | 7 | 111 | 6 | 26 | 39 | 8 | 3 | 82 | 15 | 54 | 84 | 30 | 10 | 193 |
|  | \% | 8.1 | 25.2 | 40.5 | 19.8 | 6.3 | 100.0 | 7.3 | 31.7 | 47.6 | 9.7 | 3.7 | 100.0 | 7.8 | 28.0 | 43.5 | 15.5 | 5.2 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and | N | 16 | 73 | 165 | 37 | 15 | 306 | 10 | 102 | 232 | 77 | 24 | 445 | 26 | 175 | 397 | 114 | 39 | 751 |
| Science | \% | 5.2 | 23.9 | 53.9 | 12.1 | 4.9 | 100.0 | 2.2 | 22.9 | 52.1 | 17.3 | 5.4 | 100.0 | 3.5 | 23.3 | 52.8 | 15.2 | 5.2 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental | $\mathrm{N}$ |  |  |  |  | $61$ | $199$ | - | $4$ |  | $15$ | 2 | $44$ | 2 | $8$ | $78$ | $92$ | $63$ | $243$ |
| high schools | \% | 1.0 | 2.0 | 27.6 | $38.7$ | 30.7 | $100.0$ | - | $9.1$ | $52,3$ | 34.1 | 4.5 | 100.0 | 0.8 | $3.3$ | 32.1 | $37.9$ | $25.9$ | $100.0$ |
| TOTAL | N | 145 | 683 | 1358 | 469 | 280 |  | 110 | 670 | 997 | 184 | 60 | 2021 | 255 | 1353 | 2355 | 653 | 340 |  |
|  | \% | 4.9 | 23.3 | 46.3 | 16.0 | 9.5 |  | 5.4 | 33.2 | 49.3 | 9.1 | 3.0 | 100.0 | 5.1 | 27.3 | 47.5 | 13.2 | 6.9 |  |

If the evaluation by the Std. 10 boys is examined according to education authorities, the boys of the six education departments who rate the salaries as fair appear to be in the majority (percentages range from $40.5 \%$ to $53.9 \%$ ), while the boys of the non-departmental schools who describe the salaries as poor are in the majority ( $38.7 \%$ ). Except in the case of the Orange Free State where the girls who describe the salaries as goodare in the majority ( $57.9 \%$ ), the Std. 10 girls who describe them as fair are in the majority in all the other six education authorities (percentages range from $45.0 \%$ to $53.8 \%$ ).

The general trend is that the boys of the six education departments rate the teachers' salaries as favourable, while the boys of the non-departmental schools rate them as unfavourable. On the other hand, the Std. 10 girls of the seven education authorities consistently evaluate the salaries as favourable, and their rating appears to be more favourable than that of the boys.
(b) The evaluation of teachers' salaries by the prospective teachers and the non-teachers

The prospective teachers
Table 2.13 shows the evaluation of teachers' salaries by the prospective teachers as a group, as well as by the boy and girl prospective teachers.

From the table it may be deduced that:

1. 46.8 per cent of the prospective teachers as a group rate teachers' salaries as fair, this group being in the majority;
2. the prospective teachers as a group who rate the salaries as good ( $38.7 \%$ ) or very good ( $5.5 \%$ ) constitute a larger percentage than the prospective teachers who evaluate the salaries as poor ( $6.5 \%$ ) or very poor ( $2.5 \%$ );
3. except in the case of the Orange Free State where the prospective teachers who rate the salaries as good ( $57.0 \%$ ) are in the majority, and the non-departmental schools where the percentages of prospective teachers who evaluate the salaries as fair ( $37.0 \%$ ) and poor ( $37.0 \%$ ) are the same, the prospective teachers of the other five education authorities who indicate the salaries as fair are in the majority (percentages range from $46.9 \%$ to $63.6 \%$ );
4. the general trend in the case of the prospective teachers of the six education departments is to evaluate teachers' salaries as favourable, while the prospective teachers of the non-departmental schools rate them as unfavourable;
5. the boy prospective teachers and the girl prospective teachers as separate groups evaluate the salaries as favourable. Both the girl and boy prospective teachers of the six education departments rate the salaries as favourable, while the boys and girls of the nondepartmental schools evaluate them as unfavourable;
6. the girl prospective teachers rate the salaries more favourably than the boy prospective teachers.
(ii) The non-teachers

Table 2.14 indicates the evaluation of teachers'salaries by the nonteachers as a group, as well as by the boy non-teachers and girlnonteachers.

It may be deduced from the Table that:

TABLE 2.13
PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS' EVALUATION OF TEACHERS' SALARIES


1. 47.7 per cent of the non-teachers as a group rate the teachers' salaries as fair;
2. the non-teachers as a group who describe the salaries as good ( $24.8 \%$ ) or very good ( $5.1 \%$ ) constitute a larger percentage than the non-teachers who describe them as poor ( $14.6 \%$ ) or very poor. (7.8\%);
3. except in the case of the non-departmental schools where the nonteachers who describe the salaries as poor ( $38.0 \%$ ) are in the majority, the non-teachers of the five education departments who indicate them as fair are in the majority (percentages range from $42.3 \%$ to $52.2 \%$ );
4. except in the case of the Natal Education Department and the nondepartmental schools, the general trend on the part of the nonteachers of the other five education authorities is to evaluate the salaries favourably;
5. as separate groups, both the boy non-teachers and the girl nonteachers evaluate the salaries favourably. Except for the boy non-teachers of Natal and both the boy and girl non-teachers of the non-departmental schools who evaluate the salaries unfavourably, the boy and girl non-teachers of the education authorities rate them favourably;
6. the girl non-teachers rate the salaries more favourably than the boy non-teachers.

### 2.4.2. Opinion in regard to a teacher's (assistant teacher's) salary of R400 per month

(a) Opinion of the Std. 10 pupils as a group in regard to a teacher's salary of R400 per month.

The Std. 10 pupils were asked whether they would become teachers if a teacher (assistant teacher and not the senior teacher, vice-principal or principal) could earn up to R400 a month. The answers of the Std. 10 pupils to this question are set out in Table 2.15.

From Table 2.15, which reflects the answers of all the Std. 10 pupils, i.e. the prospective teachers and the non-teachers, it may be deduced that approximately one third ( $36.9 \%$ ) of the Std. 10 pupils would become teachers (yes answers) if a teacher could earn up to R400 a month, while 40.2 and 22.9 per cent of the pupils replied perhaps and no, respectively, to the question.

Although the percentages of pupils who replied perhaps and yes to the question, show small differences, it appears that the pupils who would perhaps become teachers constitute a percentage majority, followed by the pupils who confirmed that they would become teachers, with those who answered no in the minority. This trend applies to all the education authorities excluding the non-departmental schools where the no answers ( $39.1 \%$ ) were in the majority, followed by the perhaps answers $(34.2 \%$ ) and the yes answers ( $26.7 \%$ ).

In regard to the Std. 10 boys and girls, approximately one third (boys $36.2 \%$ and girls $37.9 \%$ ) stated that they would become teachers if a teacher could earn up to R400 a month. Therefore approximately two-thirds of both the boys and girls would perhaps become teachers or would definitely not become teachers.

The position in respect of the education authorities is that both the boys and girls who would perhaps become teachers or who would definitely not become teachers constitute a larger percentage than the boys and girls who would become teachers. Judging by the percentages the girls, in comparison with the boys, are more willing to become teachers if a teacher could earn up to R400 a month.

TABLE 2.14

NON-TEACHERS' EVALUATION OF TEACHERS' SALARIES

|  | Education authorities |  | Boys |  |  |  |  |  | Girls |  |  |  | Total |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Very <br> good | Good | Fair | Poor | Very poor | Total | Very good | Good | Fair | Poor | Very poor | Total | Very good | Good | Fair | Poor | Very poor | Total |
|  | Cape | N | 65 | 128 | 264 | 49 | 43 | 549 | 17 | 111 | 113 | 14 | 6 | 261 | 82 | 239 | 377 | 63 | 49 | 810 |
|  |  | \% | 11.8 | 23.3 | 48.1 | 8.9 | 7.8 | 100.0 | 6.5 | 42.5 | 43.3 | 5.4 | 2.3 | 100.0 | 10.1 | 29.5 | 46.5 | 7.8 | 6.0 | 100.0 |
|  | Natal | N | 6 | 43 | 161 | 83 | 48 | 341 | 9 | 23 | 4 | 7 | 6 | 89 | 15 | 66 | 205 | 90 | 54 | 430 |
|  |  | \% | 1.8 | 12.6 | 47.2 | 24.3 | 14.1 | 100.0 | 10.1 | 25.8 | 49.4 | 7.9 | 6.7 | 100.0 | 3.5 | 15.3 | 47.7 | 20.9 | 12.6 | 100.0 |
|  | Orange Free State | N | 11 | 78 | 121 | 24 | 15 | 249 | 6 | 41 | 30 | 3 | 2 | 82 | 17 | 119 | 151 | 27 | 17 | 331 |
|  |  | \% | 4.4 | 31.3 | 48.6 | 9.6 | 6.0 | 100.0 | 7.3 | 50.0 | 36.6 | 3.7 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 5.1 | 36.0 | 45.6 | 8.2 | 5.1 | 100.0 |
| 1 | Transvaal | N | 27 | 221 | 407 | 153 | 85 | 893 | 28 | 149 | 291 | 40 | 5 | 513 | 55 | 370 | 698 | 193 | 90 | 1406 |
| N |  | $\%$ | 3.0 | 24.7 | 45.6 | 17.1 | 9.5 | 100.0 | 5.5 | 29.0 | 56.7 | 7.8 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 3.9 | 26.3 | 49.6 | 13.7 | 6.4 | 100.0 |
| , | South West Africa | N | 8 | 23 | 39 | 21 | 7 | 98 | 4 | 21 | 30 | 7 | 3 | 65 | 12 | 44 | 69 | 28 | 10 | 163 |
|  |  | \% | 8.2 | 23.5 | 39.8 | 21.4 | 7.1 | 100.0 | 6.1 | 32.3 | 46.2 | 10.8 | 4.6 | 100.0 | 7.4 | 27.0 | 42.3 | 17.2 | 6.1 | 100.0 |
|  | Education, Arts | N | 16 | 69 | 156 | 37 | 15 | $\angle 93$ | 8 | 96 | 213 | 75 | 22 | 414 | 24 | 165 | 369 | 112 | 37 | 707 |
|  | and Science | \% | 5.5 | 23.5 | 53.2 | 12.6 | 5.1 | 100.0 | 1.9 | 23.2 | 51.4 | 18.1 | 5.3 | 100.0 | 3.4 | 23.3 | 52.2 | 15.8 | 5.2 | 100.0 |
|  | Non-departmental | $\mathrm{N}$ | $1$ | $4$ | $51$ | $72$ | $60$ | $188$ | - |  | $17$ | $10$ | $1$ | $28$ | $1$ | $4$ | $68$ | $82$ | 61 | $216$ |
|  | schools | $\%$ | 0.5 | $2.1$ | 27.1 | $38.3$ | 31.9 | $100.0$ | - | - | $60.7$ | 35.7 | 3.6 | $100.0$ | 0.5 | 1.8 | 31.5 | $38.0$ | $28.2$ | $100.0$ |
|  | TOTAL | N | 134 | 566 | 1199 | 439 | 273 | 2611 | 72 | 441 | 738 | 156 | 45 | 1452 | 206 | 1007 | 1937 | 595 | 318 | 4063 |
|  |  | \% | 5.1 | 21.7 | 45.9 | 16.8 | 10.4 | 100.0 | 5.0 | 30.4 | 50.8 | 10.7 | 3.1 | 100.0 | 5.1 | 24.8 | 47.7 | 14.6 | 7.8 | 100.0 |

STD. 10 PUPILS WHO WOULD BECOME TEACHERS IF A TEACHER COULD EARN UP TOR400 A MONTH

| Education authorities | No |  | Perhaps |  | Yes |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 147 | 24.0 | 230 | 37.5 | 237 | 38.6 | 614 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 71 | 19.3 | 171 | 46.7 | 124 | 33.9 | 366 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 67 | 23.0 | 117 | 40.2 | 107 | 36.8 | 291 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 239 | 22.8 | 415 | 39.6 | 394 | 37.6 | 1048 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 40 | 36.0 | 42 | 37.8 | 29 | 26.1 | 111 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 47 | 15.4 | 140 | 45.8 | 119 | 38.9 | 306 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools ..... | 79 | 39.7 | 75 | 37.7 | 45 | 22.6 | 199 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 673 | 22,9 | 1200 | 40.9 | 1062 | 36.2 | 2935 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 90 | 22.1 | 161 | 39.6 | 156 | 38.3 | 407 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 19 | 14.5 | 39 | 29.8 | 73 | 55.7 | 131 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free St ate | 29 | 20.7 | 54 | 38.6 | 57 | 40.7 | 140 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 167 | 21.6 | 311 | 40.3 | 294 | 38.1 | 772 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 23 | 28.0 | 38 | 46.3 | 21 | 25.6 | 82 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 117 | 26.3 | 183 | 41.1 | 145 | 32.6 | 445 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 16 | 36.4 | 8 | 18.2 | 20 | 45.5 | 44 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 461 | 22.8 | 794 | 39.3 | 766 | 37.9 | 2021 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 237 | 23.2 | 391 | 38.3 | 393 | 38.5 | 1021 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 90 | 18.1 | 210 | 42.3 | 197 | 39.6 | 497 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 96 | 22.3 | 171 | 39.7 | 164 | 38.1 | 431 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 406 | 22.3 | 726 | 39.9 | 688 | 37.8 | 1820 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 63 | 32.6 | 80 | 41.5 | 50 | 25.9 | 193 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 164 | 21.8 | 323 | 43.0 | 264 | 35.2 | 751 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools .. | 95 | 39.1 | 83 | 34.2 | 65 | 26.7 | 243 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1134 | 22.9 | 1994 | 40.2 | 1828 | 36.9 | 4956 | 100.0 |

(b) Opinion of the non-teachers in regard to a teachers' salary of R400 a month

Since the prospective teachers have already chosen the teaching profession as a career, the maximum salary a month which a teacher can earn will not influence their choice of profession. The non-teachers, on the other hand, may possibly change their choice of career if it was the salary of a teacher that prevented them from choosing the teaching profession. Consequently in the following paragraph the discussion is confined to the opinion of the non-teachers in regard to a teachers' salary of up to R400 a month.

Table 2.16 gives the answers of the non-teachers to the question whether they would become teachers if a teacher could earn up to R 400 a month. The following conclusions may be drawn from Table 2.16:
(i) The non-teacher as a group.
a. Only 29.2 per cent of the non-teachers as a group would become teachers if a teacher could earn up to R400 a month.
b. The non-teachers who may perhaps become teachers amount to 44.8 per cent, which indicates that the salary is indeed a consideration in the choice of the teaching profession.
c. Only 26.0 per cent of the pupils would not become teachers.
d. The ratio of the pupils who answered Yes, Perhaps and No to the question is approximately the same for the six education departments as for the country as a whole (see above paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii)), whereas the non-teachers of the non-departmental schools differ, since 40.7 per cent answered No, 37.0 per cent Perhaps and 22.2 per cent Yes.
(ii) The boy and girl non-teachers
a. Both the boy non-teachers (44.3\%) and the girl non-teachers (45.6\%) who would perhaps become teachers are irı the majority, with the boys who would become teachers $(30.9 \%)$ as the second largest group in the case of the boys, and the girls who would not become teachers ( $28.2 \%$ ) as the second largest group in the case of the girls.
b. The boy non-teachers (percentages ranging from $38.7 \%$ to $52.1 \%$ ) and girl non-teachers (with percentages varying from $40.4 \%$ to $53.8 \%$ ) of the six education departments who would perhaps become teachers appear to form the largest group, while in the case of the boys, those who would become teachers are the second largest group in regard to the six education departments (boys $28.1 \%-37.2 \%$ ), with the girls who would become teachers as the second largest group only in respect of the Cape (24.1\%), Natal (40.4\%) and Education, Arts and Science ( $31.2 \%$ ). In regard to the non-departmental schools, the boys who would not become teachers (41.5\%) and those who would perhaps become teachers (39.4\%) are the largest and second largest groups, while the girls of the non-departmental schools who would become teachers ( $42.9 \%$ ) and who would not become teachers ( $21.4 \%$ ) are the largest and second largest groups, respectively.
(c) Conclusions in regard to the evaluation of salaries in the teaching profession

The fact that almost half ( $47.5 \%$ ) of the Std. 10 pupils evaluate the teachers' salary as fair (i.e. neither good nor poor) and that this group of pupils together with the 20.1 per cent who rate the salary as poor or very poor, constitute 67.6 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils, indicates that the teachers' salary is described by more than two-thirds of the Std. 10 pupils as not good.

TABLE 2.16
NON-TEACHERS WHO WOULD BECOME TEACHERS IF A. TEACHER COULD EARN UP TO R400 A. MONTH

| Education authorities | No |  | Perhaps |  | Yes |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 138 | 25.1 | 218 | 39.7 | 193 | 35.2 | 549 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 71 | 20.8 | 170 | 49.9 | 100 | 29.3 | 341 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 65 | 26.1 | 114 | 45.8 | 70 | 28.1 | 249 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 227 | 25.4 | 393 | 44.0 | 273 | 30.6 | 893 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 21 | 21.4 | 51 | 52.1 | 26 | 26.5 | 98 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 47 | 16.0 | 137 | 46.8 | 109 | 37.2 | 293 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools . | 78 | 41.5 | 74 | 39.4 | 36 | 19.1 | 188 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 647 | 24.8 | 1157 | 44.3 | 807 | 30.9 | 2611 | 100.0 |
| $2 \text { GIRLS }$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape ..... | 77 | 29.5 | 121 | 46.4 | 63 | 24.1 | 261 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 17 | 19.1 | 36 | 40.4 | 36 | 40.4 | 89 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 24 | 29.3 | 42 | 51.2 | 16 | 19.5 | 82 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal .................. | 150 | 29.2 | 248 | 48.3 | 115 | 22.4 | 513 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 21 | 32.3 | 35 | 53.8 | 9 | 13.9 | 65 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 111 | 26.8 | 174 | 42.0 | 129 | 31.2 | 414 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools .... | 10 | 35.7 | 6 | 21.4 | 12 | 42.9 | 28 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 410 | 28.2 | 662 | 45.6 | 380 | 26.2 | 1452 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape . . | 215 | 26.5 | 339 | 41.9 | 256 | 31.6 | 810 | 100.0 |
| Natal . | 88 | 20.5 | 206 | 47.9 | 136 | 31.6 | 430 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 89 | 26.9 | 156 | 47.1 | 86 | 26.0 | 331 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 377 | 26.8 | 641 | 45.6 | 388 | 27.6 | 1406 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 42 | 25.8 | 86 | 52.8 | 35 | 21.4 | 163 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 158 | 22.3 | 311 | 44.0 | 238 | 33.7 | 707 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools . | 88 | 40.7 | 80 | 37.0 | 48 | 22.2 | 216 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1057 | 26.0 | 1819 | 44.8 | 1187 | 29.2 | 4063 | 100.0 |

It may however be accepted that salaries in the te.zching profession deter the Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers since 29.2 per cent of the non-teachers state that they would become teachers if a teacher could earn up to R400 a m nth. The fact that 44.8 per cent of the non-teachers consider that they might become teachers if a teacher could earn up to R400 a month, also indicates that the salary is a determining factor in the choice of the teaching profession. In addition, it should also be mentioned that the non-teachers placed the teachers' salary seventh in order as a factor which would encourage them in favour of the teaching profession, which indicates that the salary is not given a high rating.

If salaries in the teaching profession would encourage the pupils, there could have been, on the basis of the data in the preceding tables, more pupils who would have chosen the teaching profession. Tabl 2.17 indicates the actual number of prospective teachers as well as the possible number of prospective teachers who would have chosen the teaching profession because of a good salary.

TABLE 2.17
POSSIBLE NUMBER OF PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS IF THE NON-TEACHERS WHO WOULD BECOME TEACHERS IF A TEACHER COULD EARN UP TO R400 A MONTH ARE INCLUDED

salaries

| Non-teachers | 1804 | 61.5 | 1072 | 53.0 | 2876 | 58.0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Total number <br> of pupils | 2935 | 100.0 | 2021 | 100.0 | 4956 | 100.0 |

It therefore appears that whereas only 18.0 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils wanted to become teachers, the figure could have been 42.0 per cent, i.e. a further 23.9 per cent would have chosen the teaching profession if the salary had been attractive. The percentage of Std. 10 boys would have risen from 11.0 per cent to 38.5 per cent and that of the girls from 28.2 per cent to 47.0 per cent, which clearly indicates that if salaries in the teaching profession were attractive more Std. 10 pupils would choose the profession.

### 2.4.3 Promotion in the teaching profession.

A member of a profession normally expects to improve both his earnings and his professional status. Improvement of salary scale and professional status usually takes place through promotion. The Std. 10 pupils were consequently asked to indicate whether there were sufficient attractive promotion posts in the teaching profession for men and women.
(a) Promotion posts for men in the teaching profession

Table 2 indicates the opinion of the Std. 10 pupils as a group, as well as of the prospective teachers and the non-teachers, in regard to the question of the sufficiency of promotion posts for men in the teaching profession.

According to Table 2.18 it appears that:
(i) almost half (47.4\%) of the Std. 10 pupils as a group do not know whether
there are sufficient attractive promotion posts formen, with 32.1 per cent of the pupils stating that there are a sufficient number of such posts;
(ii) of the prospective teachers as a group, 46.9 per cent, as against 28.8 per cent of the non-teachers as a group, consider that there are sufficient attractive promotion posts for men. The percentage of prospective teachers (39.9\%) and non-teachers (49.1\%) who do not know whether there are attractive promotion posts are relatively high;
half of the boy prospective teachers (50.3\%) and less than a quarter (22.5\%) of the boy non-teachers consider that there are sufficient attractive promotion posts for men;
(iv) 45.0 per cent and 44.8 per cent, respectivelys of the girl prospective teachers, as compared with 40.1 and 49.4 per cent of the girl nonteachers, respectively, consider that there are sufficient attractive promotion posts for men and do not know whether there are sufficient attractive promotion posts.

It is striking that the prospective teachers, and in particular the boys, in contrast with the non-teachers, consider that there are sufficient promotion posts for men. The fact that there are, relatively speaking, large percentages of prospective teachers and non-teachers who do not know whether there are sufficient promotion posts for men, indicates that a large group of the Std. 10 pupils are not familiar with the prospects of promotion and promotion posts, which possibly accounts for the little interest taken in teaching as a career.
(b) Promotion posts for women in the teaching profession

Table 2.19 indicates the opinion of the Std. 10 pupils as a group, as well as the prospective teachers and the non-teachers, in regard to the question of the sufficiency of promotion posts for women in the teaching profession.

According to Table 2.19 it appears that:
(i) almost two-thirds (61.3\%) of the Std. 10 pupils do not know whether there are sufficient promotion posts for women in the teaching profession, with 20.0 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils who state that there are not sufficient promotion posts, and 18.6 per cent of the $S t d$. 10 pupils who state that there are sufficient promotion posts;
(ii) 46.9 per cent of the prospective teachers as a group, and 64.5 per cent of the non-teachers as a group, do not know whether there are sufficient promotion posts for women, while on a percentage basis there are more prospective teachers ( $33.3 \%$ ) than non-teachers ( $15.4 \%$ ) who are of the opinion that there are sufficient promotion posts for women;
(iii) more than three-quarters of both the boy prospective teachers and the boy non-teachers do not know whether there are sufficient promotion posts for women in the teaching profession, while 14.2 and 10.6 per cent of the boy prospective teachers and the boy non-teachers, respectively, consider that there are sufficient promotion posts;
(iv) 44.1 per cent of the girl prospective teachers and 24.2 per cent of the girl non-teachers consider that there are sufficient promotion posts for women.

It is striking that the prospective teachers, and particularly the girls, in contrast with the non-teachers, are of the opinion that there are sufficient promotion posts for women in the teaching profession. The fact that there are, relatively speaking, large percentages of prospective teachers and non-teachers who do not know whether there are sufficient promotion posts for women, indicates that a large group of the Std. 10 pupils are not acquainted with the prospects of promotion and promotion

TABLE 2.18
STD. 10 PUPILS' OPINION IN REGARD TO THE QUESTION OF SUFFICIENT ATTRACTIVE PROMOTION POSTS FOR MEN IN THE TEACHING PROFESSION

| Groups of pupils | Yes |  | No |  | Do not know |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prospective teachers | 163 | 50.3 | 60 | 18.5 | 101 | 31.2 | 324 | 100.0 |
| Non-teachers . | 588 | 22.5 | 745 | 28.5 | 1278 | 48.9 | 2611 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 751 | 25.6 | 805 | 27.4 | 1379 | 47.0 | 2935 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prospective teachers | 256 | 45.0 | 58 | 10.2 | 255 | 44.8 | 569 | 100.0 |
| Non-teachers . | 583 | 40.1 | 152 | 10.5 | 717 | 49.4 | 1452 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 839 | 41.5 | 210 | 10.4 | 972 | 48.1 | 2021 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prospective teachers | . 419 | 46.9 | 118 | 13.2 | 356 | 39.9 | 893 | 100.0 |
| Non-teachers ....... | . 1171 | 28.8 | 897 | 22.1 | 1995 | 49.1 | 4063 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1590 | 32.1 | 1015 | 20.5 | 2351 | 47.4 | 4956 | 100.0 |

TABLE 2.19
STD. 10 PUPILS' OPINION IN REGARD TO THE QUESTION OF SUFFICIENT ATTRACTIVE PROMOTION POSTS FOR WOMEN IN THE TEACHING PROFESSION

| Groups of pupils | Yes |  | No |  | Do not know |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prospective teachers | 46 | 14.2 | 25 | 7.7 | 253 | 78.1 | 324 | 100.0 |
| Non-teachers | 276 | 10.6 | 310 | 11.9 | 2025 | 77.5 | 2611 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 322 | 11.0 | 335 | 11.4 | 2278 | 77.6 | 2935 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIR LS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prospective teachers | 251 | 44.1 | 152 | 26.7 | 166 | 29.2 | 569 | 100.0 |
| Non-teachers ...... | 351 | 24.2 | 505 | 34.8 | 596 | 41.0 | 1452 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 602 | 29.8 | 657 | 33.5 | 762 | 37.7 | 2021 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Prospective teachers | 297 | 33.3 | 177 | 19.8 | 419 | 46.9 | 893 | 100.0 |
| Non-teachers . | 627 | 15.4 | 815 | 20.1 | 2621 | 64.5 | 4063 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 924 | 18.6 | 992 | 20.0 | 3040 | 61.3 | 4956 | 100.0 |

posts for women, which possibly accounts for the little interest taken in teaching as a career.
(c) Appointment of married women to attractive teaching posts.

The question of promotion posts for women should be seen in relation to the position of the married woman as regards appointment to attractive posts in the teaching profession. Since it is well known that married women teachers are appointed by certain education authorities permanently (permanently for a fixed period) as well as on a temporary basis and are not considered for promotion, the girl non-teachers were asked whether or not the appointment of married women to attractive teaching posts would encourage them to become teachers. The answers of the girls are given in Table 2. 20.

TABLE 2.20

THE OPINION OF GIRL NON-TEACHERS IN REGARD TO THE APPOINT MENT OF MARRIED WOMEN TEACHERS TO ATTRACTIVE TEACHING POSTS

| Education departments | Would encourage |  | Would make no difference |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| Cape | 35 | 13.4 | 226 | 86.6 | 261 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 15 | 16.9 | 74 | 83.1 | 89 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 12 | 14.6 | 70 | 85.4 | 82 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 65 | 12.7 | 448 | 87.3 | 513 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 9 | 13.8 | 56 | 86.2 | 65 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 52 | 12.6 | 362 | 87.4 | 414 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 3 | 10.7 | 25 | 89.3 | 28 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 191 | 13.2 | 1261 | 86.8 | 1452 | 100.0 |

According to Table 2.20 only 13.2 per cent of the girl non-teachers would be encouraged to become teachers if a woman teacher could be appointed to attractive teaching posts. The percentages of girls of the seven education authorities who gave this opinion range from 10.7 to 16.9 per cent.

From the above it may be concluded that more than 80 per cent of the girl nonteachers would not be encouraged by attractive teaching posts for women to choose the teaching profession as a career. A possible reason for this is that to the majority of women the practising of a profession is a temporary matter, since they marry within a few years of starting their career and consequently do not aspire to promotion posts.
2.4.4 The Std. 10 certificate required for admission to teachers' training institutions

The Std. 10 pupils were asked whether or not the fact that pupils who have obtained only a school leaving certificate, i.e. without university admission, are allowed to become teachers, would encourage them to make teaching their profession. The opinions of the Std. 10 pupils as a group, the prospective teachers and the nonteachers are given in Tables 2.21, 2.22 and 2.23, respectively.
(a) The Std. 10 pupils as a group

From Table 2.21 it will be seen that 47.9 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils as a group would be discouraged from becoming a teacher because pupils with a school-leaving certificate are admitted for training as a teacher. The percentages of pupils of the seven education authorities who hold this opinion range from 40.1 per cent (Orange Free State) to 74.5 per cent (non-departmental schools). In regard to the Std. 10 boys and girls as separate groups, there are, on a percentage basis, apparently fewer girls (41. $0 \%$ ) than boys ( $52.7 \%$ ) who
would be discouraged from becoming teachers because pupils with a schoolleaving certificate are allowed to become teachers. Analysis according to education authorities indicates that the boys who would be discouraged are either in the majority or form a relatively large percentage, while the girls who would be discouraged are in the minority (approximately one-third) in the four provincial education departments, and in the majority in South West Africa (53.7\%), Education, Arts and Science ( $55.5 \%$ ) and the non-departmental schools (70.5\%).
(b) The prospective teachers and the non-teachers.
(i) The prospective teachers (Table 2.22)

According to Table 2.22 there are prospective teachers ( $29.9 \%$ of the boys, $23.2 \%$ of the girls, $25.6 \%$ of the group) who would be discouraged by the fact that pupils with a school-leaving certificate are admitted to teachers' training institutions. According to education authorities the percentages of prospective teachers who would be discouraged appear to be in the minority ( $23.4 \%-36.7 \%$ ) except in the case of the non-departmental schools ( $51.8 \%$ ). In regard to the girls, the group which would be discouraged is in the minority in the case of all the education authorities ( $12.1 \%-37.5 \%$ ), while the boys of the non-departmental schools ( $72.7 \%$ ) who would be discouraged are in the majority, compared with the boys of the six other authorities.
(ii) The non-teachers (Table 2.23)

According to Table 2.23 the non-teachers as a group who would be discouraged from becoming teachers by the fact that pupils with a schoolleaving certificate are admitted to teachers' training institutions are in the majority, namely 52.8 per cent. For the seven education authorities the percentages vary from 47.7 per cent (Orange Free State) to 77.3 per cent (non-departmental schools).

The boy and girl non-teachers who would be discouraged by the fact that pupils with a school-leaving certificate can become teachers, represent 55.5 and 47.9 per cent, respectively. In regard to the various education authorities, there are, in the six education departments on a percentage basis, apparently considerably more boys than girls who would be discouraged from becoming teachers because pupils with a school-leaving certificate are admitted to teachers' training institutions (percentages of boys range from 50.6 per cent in the Orange Free State to $61.4 \%$ in Education, Arts and Science, and percentages of girls vary from $39.0 \%$ in the Orange Free State to $57.2 \%$ in Education, Arts and Science.) The percentages of boys and girls of the non-departmental schools who would be discouraged are, compared with girls and boys of the education departments, extremely high, namely 75.5 per cent of the boys and 89.3 per cent of the girls.

As approximately half of the non-teachers are discouraged from becoming teachers because pupils with a school-leaving certificate are admitted to teachers' training institutions, it may be accepted that the non-teachers as such regard the matriculation certificate (university entrance) as of a higher status than the school-leaving certificate. It is therefore possible that some non-teachers did not choose the teaching profession because there are pupils who are admitted to teachers' training institutions with a school-leaving certificate, and that there may be a feeling that the status of the teaching profession could be adversely affected by this state of affairs. The fact that, in addition to the matriculation certificate, the school-leaving certificate is also accepted by teachers' training institutions for admission, could prevent pupils from becoming teachers, should not be regarded as unimportant. On the contrary, it must be accepted that pupils could be influenced against choosing the teaching profession by the fact that the school-leaving certificate is accepted for admission to teachers' training institutions.

TABLE 2.21
STD. 10 PUPILS WHO WOULD BE ENCOURAGED TO BECOME OR DISCOURAGED FROM BECOMING TEACHERS BECAUSE PUPILS WITH A SCHOOL-LEAVING CERTIFICATE CAN BE TRAINED AS TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Encouraged |  | Discouraged |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 301 | 49.0 | 313 | 51.0 | 614 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 167 | 45.6 | 199 | 54.4 | 366 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 157 | 54.0 | 134 | 46.0 | 291 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 541 | 51.6 | 507 | 48.4 | 1048 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 50 | 45.0 | 61 | 55.0 | 111 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 124 | 40.5 | 182 | 59.5 | 306 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 49 | 24.6 | 150 | 75.4 | 199 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1389 | 47.3 | 1546 | 52.7 | 2935 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 271 | 66.6 | 136 | 33.4 | 407 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 82 | 62.4 | 49 | 37.4 | 131 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 101 | 72.1 | 39 | 27.9 | 140 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 490 | 63.5 | 282 | 36.5 | 772 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 38 | 46.3 | 44 | 53.7 | 82 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 198 | 44.5 | 247 | 55.5 | 445 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 13 | 29.5 | 31 | 70.5 | 44 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1193 | 59.0 | 828 | 41.0 | 2021 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 572 | 56.0 | 449 | 44.0 | 1021 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 249 | 50.1 | 248 | 49.9 | 497 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 258 | 59.9 | 173 | 40.1 | 431 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 1031 | 56.6 | 789 | 43.4 | 1820 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 88 | 45.6 | 105 | 54.4 | 193 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 322 | 42.9 | 429 | 57.1 | 751 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 62 | 25.5 | 181 | 74.5 | 243 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 2582. | 52.1 | 2374 | 47.9 | 4956 | 100.0 |

TABLE 2.22
PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WHO WOULD BE ENCOURAGED TO BECOME OR DISCOURAGED FR OM BECOMING TEACHERS BECAUSE PUPILS WITH A SCHOOL-LEAVING CERTIFICATE CAN BE TRAINED AS TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Encouraged |  | Discouraged |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape ................................ | 40 | 61.4 | 25 | 38.5 | 65 | 100.0 |
| Natal ................................ | 13 | 52.0 | 12 | 68.0 | 25 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State ................... | 34 | 81.0 | 8 | 19.0 | 42 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal ............................ | 118 | 76.1 | 37 | 23.9 | 155 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa ................... | 8 | 61.5 | 5 | 38.5 | 13 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science ......... | 11 | 84.6 | 2 | 15.4 | 13 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools . | 3 | 27.3 | 8 | 72.7 | 11 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 227 | 70.1 | 97 | 29.9 | 324 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 113 | 77.4 | 33 | 22.6 | 146 | 100.0 |
| Natal . ................................ | 32 | 76.2 | 10 | 23.8 | 42 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State ................... | 51 | 87.9 | 7 | 12.1 | 58 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal ............................ | 199 | 76.8 | 60 | 23.2 | 259 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 11 | 64.7 | 6 | 35.3 | 17 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science .......... | 21 | 67.7 | 10 | 32.3 | 31 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools ............ | 10 | 62.5 | 6 | 37.5 | 16 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 437 | 76.8 | 132 | 23.2 | 569 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 153 | 72.5 | 58 | 27.5 |  | 100.0 |
| Natal . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 45 | 67.2 | 22 | 32.8 | 67 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State ................... | 85 | 85.0 | 15 | 15.0 | 100 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal ............................. | 317 | 76.6 | 97 | 23.4 | 414 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 19 | 63.3 | 11 | 36.7 | 30 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science ......... | 32 | 72.7 | 12 | 27.3 | 44 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools ............ | 13 | 48.1 | 14 | 51.8 | 27 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 664 | 74.4 | 229 | 25.6 | 893 | 100.0 |

TABLE 2.23
NON-TEACHERS WHO WOULD BE ENCOURAGED TO BECOME OR DISCOURAGED FROM BECOMING TEACHERS BECAUSE PUPILS WITH A SCHOOL-LEAVING CERTIFICATE CAN BE TRAINED AS TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Encouraged |  | Discouraged |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape . | 261 | 47.5 | 288 | 52.5 | 549 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 154 | 45.2 | 187 | 54.8 | 341 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State ................... | 123 | 49.4 | 126 | 50.6 | 249 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal.............................. | 423 | 47.4 | 470 | 52.6 | 893 | 100.0 |
| South West A.frica . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 42 | 42.9 | 56 | 57.1 | 98 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science ......... | 113 | 38.6 | 180 | 61.4 | 293 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools ........... | 46 | 24.5 | 142 | 75.5 | 188 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1162 | 44.5 | 1449 | 55.5 | 2611 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 158 | 60.5 | 103 | 39.5 | 261 | 100.0 |
| Natal ..................................... | 50 | 56.2 | 39 | 43.8 | 89 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 50 | 61.0 | 32 | 39.0 | 82 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal .................................. | 291 | 56.7 | 222 | 43.3 | 513 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa ................... | 27 | 41.5 | 38 | 58.5 | 65 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science .......... | 177 | 42.8 | 237 | 57.2 | 414 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools ........... | 3 | 10.7 | 25 | 89.3 | 28 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 756 | 52.1 | 696 | 47.9 | 1452 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Natal ....... | 204 | 47.4 | 226 | 52.6 | 430 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 17.3 | 52.3 | 158 | 47.7 | 331 | 100.0 |
| Transval .... | 714 | 50.8 | 692 | 49.2 | 1406 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa ........ | 69 | 42.3 | 94 | 57.7 | 163 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 290 | 41.0 | 417 | 59.0 | 707 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools .......... | 49 | 22.7 | 167 | 77.3 | 216 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1918 | 47.2 | 2145 | 52.8 | 4063 | 100.0 |

### 2.4.5 The parents' attitude towards the teaching profession

The question which often arises is whether or not parents would encourage their children to become teachers. The Std. 10 pupils were therefore asked whether their parents would approve should they decide to become teachers.
(a) The Std. 10 pupils as a group
(i) Examination of Table 2.24 indicates that of the Std. 10 pupils as a group the parents of 69.8 per cent would be satisfied if they became teachers. The parents of only 9.7 per cent of the pupils would be dissatisfied, and 20.5 per cent of the pupils do not know whether or not their parents would approve. For the various education authorities, the pupils whose parents would approve if they became teachers are consistently in the majority (percentages range from $60.2 \%$ (Education, Arts and Science) to $81.7 \%$ in the case of Natal.)
(ii) In regard to the Std. 10 boys and girls, the parents of 66.3 and 74.7 per cent of the pupils, respectively, would approve if they became teachers. For the various education authorities, both the boys and girls whose parents would approve are in the majority (percentages range from 58.4\% (Orange Free State) to $80.1 \%$ (Natal) for the boys, and from $58.9 \%$ (Orange Free State) to $93.2 \%$ (non-departmental schools) for the girls).
(b) The parents' attitude towards the teaching profession analysed according to home language.

Following on the above paragraph an indication is given of whether the attitude of the parents towards the teaching profession shows material differences according to the language group to which they belong. The attitude of the parents of the Std. 10 pupils as a group, the prospective teachers and the nonteachers towards the teaching profession is given in tables $2.25,2.26$ and 2.27 respectively.
(i) The Std. 10 pupils as a group_(Table 2.25)

According to Table 2.25, the pupils whose parents would approve if they became teachers are in the majority in the case of Afrikaans-speaking homes ( $06.0 \%$ ), English-speaking homes (77.7\%), Afrikaans and Englishspeaking homes ( $75.4 \%$ ) and homes where other languages are spoken (59.4\%). On a percentage basis there are more pupils from Englishspeaking homes whose parents would approve than from Afrikans and English-speaking homes, Afrikaans-speaking homes and homes where other languages are spoken, in this order according to percentage.
(ii) The Std. 10 boys and girls (Table 2.25)

On a percentage basis, both the boys and the girls whose parents would approve if they became teachers are in the majority in respect of the four home-language groups (according to the classification). The percentage of girls in respect of the four home-language groups are consistently larger than the percentages of boys whose parents would approve if they became teachers.

In the case of the boys, those from Afrikaans and English-speaking parental homes are in the majority on a percentage basis, namely 74.0 per cent, followed by boys from English-speaking homes (73.1\%), Afrikaans-speaking homes ( $62.1 \%$ ) and parental homes where other languages are spoken (53.2\%). For the girls the order is as follows: English-speaking 89.3 per cent, Afrikaans and English-speaking 77.1 per cent, Afrikaans-speaking 70.5 per cent and other home languages 69.4 per cent.
(iii) The prospective teachers (Table 2.26)

In the case of the prospective teachers as a group, the parents of an

TABEL 2.24
STD. 10 PUPILS : PARENTS WHO WOULD APPROVE IF CHILDREN BECAME TEACHERS


TABLE 2.25
STD. 10 PUPILS: PARENTS WHO WOULD APPROVE IF CHILDREN BECAME TEACHERS, ANALYSED ACCORDING TO HOME LANGUAGE

| Home Language | To some extent |  | Yes, very much |  | Total |  | No |  | Do not know |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Afrikaans | 561 | - | 477 | - | 1038 | 62.1 | 184 | 11.0 | 450 | 26.9 | 1672 | 100.0 |
| English | 547 | - | 209 | - | 756 | 73.1 | 106 | 10.3 | 172 | 16.6 | 1034 | 100.0 |
| Afrikaans and English | 70 | - | 41 | - | 111 | 74.0 | 13 | 8.7 | 26 | 17.3 | 150 | 100.0 |
| Other | 33 | - | 9 | - | 42 | 53.2 | 11 | 13.9 | 26 | 32.9 | 79 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1211 | - | 736 | - | 1947 | 66.3 | 314 | 10.7 | 674 | 23.0 | 2935 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Afrikaans | 423 | - | 593 | - | 1016 | 70.5 | 134 | 9.3 | 291 | 20.2 | 1441 | 100.0 |
| English | 187 | - | 182 | - | 369 | 89.3 | 17 | 4.1 | 27 | 6.5 | 413 | 100.0 |
| Afrikaans and English | 38 | - | 53 | - | 91 | 77.1 | 12 | 10.2 | 15 | 12.7 | 118 | 100.0 |
| Other | 20 | - | 14 | - | 34 | 69.4 | 5 | 10.2 | 10 | 20.4 | 49 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 668 | - | 842 | - | 1510 | 74.7 | 168 | 8.3 | 343 | 17.0 | 2021 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Afrikaans | 984 | - | 1070 | - | 2054 | 66.0 | 318 | 10.2 | 741 | 23.8 | 3113 | 100.0 |
| English | 734 | - | 391 | - | 1125 | 77.7 | 123 | 8.5 | 199 | 13.8 | 1447 | 100.0 |
| Afrikaans and English | 108 | - | 94 | - | 202 | 75.4 | 25 | 9.3 | 41 | 15.3 | 268 | 100.0 |
| Other | 53 | - | 23 | - | 76 | 59.4 | 16 | 12.5 | 36 | 28.1 | 128 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1879 | - | 1578 | - | 3457 | 69.8 | 482 | 9.7 | 1017 | 20.5 | 4956 | 100.0 |

TABEL 2.26
PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PARENTS WHO APPROVE OF THEIR CHILDREN'S WISHING TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Home language | To some <br> extent | Yes, very <br> much | Total | No |  | Do not <br> know | Total |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

1 BOYS

| Afrikaans | 51 | - | 189 | - | 240 | 92.7 | 8 | 3.1 | 11 | 4.2 | 259 | 100.0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| English | 6 | - | 45 | - | 51 | 100.0 | - | - | - | - | 51 | 100.0 |
| Afrikaans and English | 1 | - | 11 | - | 12 | 100.0 | - | - | - | - | 12 | 100.0 |
| Other |  | - | 1 | - | 1 | 50.0 | 1 | 50.0 | - | - | 2 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 58 | - | 246 | - | 304 | 93.8 | 9 | 2.8 | 11 | 3.4 | 324 | 100.0 |

2 GIRLS

exceptionally high percentage of Afrikaans-speaking pupils (94.4\%), English-speaking (97.9\%), Afrikaans and English-speaking pupils ( $97.4 \%$ ) and pupils who speak other languages ( $84.6 \%$ ) approve of their becoming teachers. This trend also applies to boy prospective teachers ( $92.7 \%-100.0 \%$ ) and girl prospective teachers ( $100.0 \%$ in respect of all four home-language groups).
(iv) The non-teachers (Table 2.27)

Of the non-teachers as a group, the Afrikaans-speaking pupils (57.8\%), English-speaking pupils (75.5\%), Afrikaans and English-speaking pupils ( $71.6 \%$ ) and pupils who speak other languages ( $56.5 \%$ ) whose parents would approve if they became teachers are in the majority. This trend also applies to boy non-teachers (53.2\%-71.7\%) and girls (59.6\%-87.2\%).
(c) Conclusions in regard to the parents' attitude towards the teaching profession

The fact that 69.8 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils' parents would approve if they became teachers indicates that the parents are well disposed towards the teaching profession. In addition it may be concluded that Afrikaansspeaking, English-speaking and Afrikaans and English-speaking parents as well as parents who speak other languages have a favourable attitude towards teaching as a career for their sons and daughters and particularly as a career for their daughters. It also appears that the English-speaking parents have, to a certain extent, a better attitude towards the teaching profession than the Afrikaans-speaking parents, since 77.7 per cent of the English-speaking pupils as against 66.0 per cent of the Afrikaans-speaking pupils, state that their parents would approve if they became teachers. Since the parents of 75.5 per cent of the English-speaking non-teachers would approve if they became teachers, as compared with the parents of 57.8 per cent of the Afrikaans-speaking non-teachers, it may be accepted that even the parents whose children do not become teachers are well disposed towards the teaching profession and that the attitude of the Englishspeaking parents towards teaching as a career is better than that of the Afrikaans-speaking parents. On the basis of the parents' attitude towards teaching as a career for their children, it may be expected that parents will not discourage their children from becoming teachers.
2.4.6 Self-evaluation of the Std. 10 pupils in regard to the qualities. a good teacher should have.

Since it is possible that the Std. 10 pupils regard teaching as an exacting profession and consequently do not wish to become teachers, a few qualities of a good teacher were put to the pupils in order to determine whether or not they considered that they possessed those qualities. Table 2.28 indicates whether or not the Std. 10 pupils consider that they possess the qualities of a good teacher.

Examination of Table 2.28 indicates that the largest group (94. 7\%) of the Std. 10 pupils as a group has the quality of the required state of health to become a teacher, followed by the qualities of ability to complete training. $73.0 \%$ ), the inspiration to serve the community. ( $63.5 \%$ ), the necessary affection for and patience with children. $(62.1 \%)$ and the ability to exercise a good influence over children ( $55.8 \%$ ). This national picture in regard to the qualities of a good teacher which the Std. 10 pupils possess according to their own evaluation reflects more or less the picture in respect of the pupils of the various education authorities. These data indicate that the pupils to a large extent possess the qualities enabling them to become teachers.

If an examination is made of the self-evaluation of the prospective teachers (see Table 2.29) and the non-teachers (Table 2.30) in regard to the qualities which a teacher should possess, it appears that more than 80 per cent of the boy prospective teachers and more than 78 per cent of the girl prospective teachers consider that they have the necessary qualities, whereas, except in the case of the quality of the

TABLE 2.27
NON-TEACHERS: PARENTS WHO WOULD APPROVE IF CHILDREN BECAME TEACHERS, ANALYSED ACCORDING TO HOME LANGUAGE

| Home language | To some extent |  | Yes, very much |  | Total |  | No |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Do not } \\ & \text { know } \end{aligned}$ |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Afrikaans | 510 | - | 288 | - | 798 | 56.5 | 176 | 12.5 | 439 | 31.1 | 1413 | 100.0 |
| English | 541 | - | 164 | - | 705 | 71.7 | 106 | 10.8 | 172 | 17.5 | 983 | 100.0 |
| Afrikaans and English | 69 | - | 30 | - | 99 | 71.7 | 13 | 9.4 | 26 | 18.8 | 138 | 100.0 |
| Other | 33 | - | 8 | - | 41 | 53.2 | 10 | 13.0 | 26 | 33.8 | 77 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1153 | - | 490 | - | 1643 | 62.9 | 305 | 11.7 | 663 | 25.4 | 2611 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Afrikaans | 345 | - | 252 | - | 597 | 59.6 | 128 | 12.8 | 277 | 27.6 | 1002 | 100.0 |
| English | 176 | - | 104 | - | 280 | 87.2 | 14 | 4.4 | 27 | 8.4 | 321 | 100.0 |
| Afrikaans and English | 33 | - | 32 | - | 65 | 71.4 | 12 | 13.2 | 14 | 15.4 | 91 | 100.0 |
| Other | 18 | - | 6 | - | 24 | 63.2 | 5 | 13.2 | 9 | 23.7 | 38 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 572 | - | 394 | - | 966 | 66.5 | 159 | 11.0 | 327 | 22.5 | 1452 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Afrikaans | 855 | - | 540 | - | 1395 | 57.8 | 304 | 12.6 | 716 | 29.6 | 2415 | 100.0 |
| English | 717 | - | 268 | - | 985 | 75.5 | 120 | 9.2 | 199 | 15.3 | 1304 | 100.0 |
| Afrikaans and English | 102 | - | 62 | - | 164 | 71.6 | 25 | 10.9 | 40 | 17.5 | 229 | 100.0 |
| Other ......... | 51 | - | 14 | - | 65 | 56.6 | 15 | 13.0 | 35 | 30.4 | 115 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1725 | - | 884 | - | 2609 | 64.2 | 464 | 11.4 | 990 | 24.4 | 4063 | 100.0 |

required state of health which is mentioned by more than 92 per cent of the boys and girls, two-thirds and less of the boy and girl non-teachers consider that they have the qualities a teacher should have. It also appears that the quality of the ability to exercise a good influence over children is present in the smallest group of boys ( $47.0 \%$ ) and girls ( $57.2 \%$ ), with the quality of the inspiration to serve the community as the second smallest group in respect of the boys (56.5\%) and girls (62.0\%).

TABLE 2.28

## STD. 10 PUPILS WHO CONSIDER THAT THEY HAVE THE QUALITIES OF A GOOD TEACHER

| Std. 10 pupils |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Cape | Natal | O.F.S. | Tvl. | S. W. A. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { E. A. } \\ & \& S c . \end{aligned}$ | Nondept. | Total |
| Ability to com- | N | 714 | 384 | 330 | 1411 | 132 | 441 | 207 | 3619 |
| plete training | \% | 69.9 | 77.3 | 76.6 | 77.5 | 68.4 | 58.7 | 85.2 | 73.0 |
| Necessary affection for and patience with | N | 657 | 247 | 264 | 1170 | 129 | 480 | 131 | 3078 |
| children | \% | 64.3 | 49.7 | 61.3 | 64.3 | 66.8 | 63.9 | 53.9 | 62.1 |
| Required state | N | 976 | 480 | 410 | 1739 | 182 | 689 | 218 | 4694 |
| of health | \% | 95.6 | 96.6 | 95.1 | 95.5 | 94.3 | 91.7 | 89.7 | 94.7 |
| Inspiration to serve the community | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 699 \\ 68.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 266 \\ 53.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 286 \\ 66.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1219 \\ & 67.0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 122 \\ 63.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 432 \\ 57.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 125 \\ 51.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3149 \\ & 63.5 \end{aligned}$ |
| Ability to exercise a good influence over | N | 566 | 219 | 258 | 1077 | 103 | 427 | 113 | 2763 |
| children | \% | 55.4 | 44.1 | 59.9 | 59.2 | 53.4 | 56.9 | 46.5 | 55.8 |
| TOTAL |  | 1021 | 497 | 431 | 1820 | 193 | 751 | 243 | 4956 |

According to these data, the majority of the Std. 10 pupils possess the qualities of a good teacher to a greater or lesser extent and the demands made on the teacher as a person cannot be regarded as factors which would deter pupils from becoming teachers.
2.4.7 Reasons why Std. 10 pupils do not become teachers

The Std. 10 pupils who do not wish to become teachers (the non-teachers) were requested to indicate why they did not wish to become teachers in order to determine in this way why there is no significant interest in the teaching profession on the part of the Std. 10 pupils.

An evaluation of the reasons according to the percentages of non-teachers indicates that the principal three reasons for the non-teachers not wishing to become teachers are the following:

1. Just not interested in teaching as a career (72.5\%)
2. Do not wish to hear a school bell for the rest of my life (54.1\%) and
3. The teacher's salary is poor (54.0\%).

For the boy non-teachers the three main reasons why they do not wish to become teachers are just not interested in teaching as a career ( $74.2 \%$ ), the teacher's salary is poor ( $61.4 \%$ ) and do not wish to hear a school bell for the rest of my life

TABLE 2.29
PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WHO CONSIDER THAT THEY HAVE THE QUALITIES OF A GOOD TEACHER


TABLE 2.30
NON-TEACHERS WHO CONSIDER THAT THEY HAVE THE QUALITIES OF A GOOD TEACHER

( $55.1 \%$ ), while for the girl non-teachers the three main reasons are the following: just not interested in teaching as a career ( $69.5 \%$ ), do not wish to hear a school bell for the rest of my life ( $52.3 \%$ ) and the teacher's salary is poor ( $40.9 \%$ ).

It should be mentioned here that the reason just not interested in teaching as a career should not be viewed as a groundless negative attitude, since all these pupils made a note on the questionnaire opposite this reason implying that the teaching profession was an exacting profession or that the teaching profession was an exacting profession for which the remuneration was poor. The reason do not wish to hear a school bell for the rest of my life should also not be regarded as a meaningless one; on the contrary, one should much rather see this reason as evidence of a state of tension between the pupils and the school.

TABLE 2. 31
REASONS WHY THE NON-TEACHERS DID NOT CHOOSE THE TEACHING PR OF ESSION

| Reasons | Boys |  | Girls |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| Do not like teachers | 697 | 26.7 | 312 | 21.5 | 1009 | 24.8 |
| Do not wish to hear a school bell for the rest of my life | 1440 | 55.1 | 760 | 52.3 | 2200 | 54.1 |
| Parents do not approve | 468 | 17.9 | 281 | 19.3 | 749 | 18.4 |
| Teacher has no status | 829 | 31.7 | 283 | 19.5 | 1112 | 27.4 |
| Teacher's salary is poor | 1602 | 61.4 | 594 | 40.9 | 2190 | 54.0 |
| Teachers are treated unfairly | 1089 | 41.7 | 551 | 37.9 | 1640 | 40.4 |
| It costs too much to be trained as a teacher | 830 | 31.8 | 562 | 38.7 | 1392 | 34.3 |
| Just not interested in teaching as a career ........... | 1983 | 74.2 | 1009 | 69.5 | 2947 | 72.5 |
| Other reasons | 567 | 21.7 | 333 | 22.9 | 900 | 22.1 |
| TOTAL | 2611 |  | 1452 |  | 4063 |  |

## PERSONS WHO ENCOURAGE STD. 10 PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS

### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

Questions which often arise are whether or not pupils are encouraged by persons to become teachers, and who the persons are who encourage pupils to become teachers. It is, however, obvious that encouragement of Std. 10 pupils in favour of the teaching profession will come from the school through the teachers and the principal and from the parental home and community. A picture is consequently given below of the influences emanating from the school, the parental home and the community.

### 3.2 TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE STD. 10 PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS

The Std. 10 pupils were asked whether there were teachers who encouraged pupils to become teachers. An indication is next given according to sex of how the Std. 10 pupils as a group, the prospective teachers and the non-teachers reacted to the question.
3.2.1 The Std. 10 pupils as a group: Are there any teachers at your _ school who encourage pupils to become teachers?

Table 3.1 indicates, according to education authorities, the numbers and percentages of pupils who know of teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers.

According to Table 3.1 altogether 77.3 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils know of teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers, the percentages for the education authorities ranging from 63.7 per cent for the non-departmental schools to 82.8 per cent for the Transvaal. Of the Std. 10 boys and girls, 74.4 per cent and 81.5 per cent, respectively, know of teachers who encourage pupils in favour of the teaching profession. For the various education departments the percentages of boys of Education, Arts and Science ( $81.4 \%$ ) and of the Transvaal ( $81.1 \%$ ) who know of teachers who encourage pupils in favour of the teaching profession are extremely high, the lowest percentage of boys being in the case of the schools of the Orange Free State (60.9\%). The percentages of girls who know of teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers are over 80 per cent in respect of Natal ( $89.2 \%$ ), the Transvaal ( $85.1 \%$ ), the Cape ( $80.5 \%$ ) and Education, Arts and Science ( $80.2 \%$ ), while $72.8,68.3$ and 65.9 per cent of the girls in the Orange Free State, South West Africa and the nondepartmental schools, respectively, know of teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers.

The conclusion which can be drawn is that:
(i) there are teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers;
(ii) more girlsthan boys are encouraged to become teachers, since larger percentages of girls than boys know of teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers.
3.2.2 Std. 10 pupils at A. M., E.M. and P.and D.high schools who know of teachers who encourage pupils in favour of the teaching profession

The question often arises of whether or not there are differences in the attitudes of teachers at the A.M., E.M. and P. and D.high schools towards the teaching profession. Pupils at the above-mentioned three groups of high schools were therefore asked whether there were teachers at the schools who encouraged pupils to become teachers. Since all but one of the schools of the Department of Education, Arts and Science are dual-medium schools and since the numbers of pupils at schools in South West Africa give insignificantly small numbers and percentages when classified according to the medium of instruction and since the non-departmental schools are Englishmedium or dual-medium, only the schools of the four provincial education departments are discussed according to the medium of instruction.

TABLE 3.1
STD. 10 PUPILS, ACCORDING TO SEX, WHO KNOW OF TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Yes |  | No |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 452 | 73.6 | 162 | 26.4 | 614 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 245 | 69.4 | 112 | 30.6 | 366 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 177 | 60.9 | 114 | 39.2 | 291 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 851 | 81.1 | 197 | 18.8 | 1048 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 73 | 65.8 | 38 | 34.2 | 111 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 249 | 81.4 | 57 | 18.6 | 306 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 126 | 63.3 | 73 | 36.7 | 199 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 2182 | 74.4 | 753 | 25.7 | 2935 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 328 | 80.5 | 79 | 19.4 | 407 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 117 | 89.2 | 14 | 10.7 | 131 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 102 | 72.8 | 38 | 27.2 | 140 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | $\bigcirc 57$ | 85.1 | 115 | 14.9 | 772 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 56 | 68.3 | 26 | 31.7 | 82 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 357 | 80.2 | 88 | 19.8 | 445 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 29 | 65.9 | 15 | 34.1 | 44 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1646 | 81.5 | 375 | 18.6 | 2021 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 780 | 76.4 | 241 | 23.6 | 1021 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 371 | 74.7 | 126 | 25.3 | 497 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 279 | 64.7 | 152 | 35.3 | 431 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 1508 | 82.8 | 312 | 17.1 | 1820 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 129 | 66.8 | 64 | 33.1 | 193 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 606 | 80.7 | 145 | 19.2 | 751 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 155 | 63.7 | 88 | 36.2 | 243 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 3828 | 77.3 | 1128 | 22.7 | 4956 | 100.0 |

According to Table 3.2 approximately two-thirds of the Std. 10 pupils at the A. M. high schools ( $65.9 \%$ ), E. M. high schools ( $68.0 \%$ ) and P. and D. high schools ( $65.0 \%$ ) know of teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers. The percentages of pupils at the three groups of high schools in the Cape, Natal and the Orange Free State constitute more or less two-thirds of the pupils. Only in respect of the Transval is there a material difference between the E.M. high schools on the one hand and the A.M. and P. and D. high schools on the other hand, since 75.0 per cent of the pupils at the E.M. high schools know of teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers, as compared with 65.2 per cent and 68.6 per cent of the pupils at the A. M. and P. and D. high schools, respectively.

It therefore appears that, except for the E.M.high schools of the Transvaal where there are possibly more teachers who encourage pupils in favour of the teaching profession than at the school groups of the other education departments, there are teachers at $\bar{A} . M_{\text {. }}$, E. M. and P. and D. high schools who encourage pupils to become teachers. It may also be accepted that the attitude of the teachers at A. M., E. M. and P. and D. high schools towards the teaching profession as a career of the pupils of A. M., E.M. and P. and D. high schools know of teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers.

### 3.3 EVALUATION OF THE TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS

The $S_{t} d .10$ pupils were asked whether or not they regarded the teachers who encouraged pupils to become teachers as good teachers. Tables 3.3, 3.4 and 3.5 reflect the answers to the question of the Std. 10 pupils as a group, the prospective teachers and the non-teachers.
3.3.1 $\frac{\text { The evaluation of the Std. } 10 \text { pupils as a group in respect of the teachers }}{\text { who encourage pupils to become teachers. }}$

Table 3.3 indicates the numbers and percentages of Std. 10 pupils, according to education authorities, who do or do not consider that the teachers who encourage pupils are good teachers.

According to Table 3.3 , altogether 57.1 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils are of the opinion that the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers are good teachers. On the other hand, 7.7 per cent of the pupils consider that the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers are not good teachers, while 35.2 per cent of the pupils do not know whether or not the teachers are good teachers.

In regard to the various education authorities, approximately 60 per cent of the pupils of the Cape ( $62.2 \%$ ), Natal ( $60.6 \%$ ) and Education, Arts and Science ( $62.4 \%$ ) consider that the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers. On the other hand 57.3 per cent of the pupils of the Transvaal, 48.5 per cent of the Orange Free State, 46.1 per cent of the non-departmental schools and 32.6 per cent of South West Africa, consider that the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers. The percentages of pupils who consider that the abovementioned teachers are not good teachers are relatively small (percentages range from $4.9 \%$ (Education, Arts and Science) to $14.0 \%$ (South West Africa)), whereas the percentages of pupils who do not know whether or not the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers are relatively large, ranging from $30.5 \%$ (Cape) to $53.4 \%$ (South West Africa).

Although the percentage of Std. 10 pupils who do not know whether or not the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers are good teachers are relatively large, and the percentages of pupils who consider that the above-mentioned teachers are not good teachers are relatively small, it may be accepted that approximately 60 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils have a good opinion of the teachers who encourage them to become teachers only in respect of Education, Arts and Science, the Cape, Natal and the Transvaal.
3.3.2 $\quad$ The prospective teachers' evaluation of the teachers who

According to Table 3.4, altogether 69.5 per cent of the prospective teachers as a

TABLE 3.2
STD. 10 PUPILS AT A.M., E. M., AND P. AND D. HIGH SCHOOLS WHO KNOW OF TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS


TABLE 3.3
STD. 10 PUPILS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Yes |  | No |  | Do not know |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| Cape | 635 | 62.2 | 75 | 7.3 | 311 | 30.5 | 1021 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 301 | 60.6 | 23 | 4.6 | 173 | 34.8 | 497 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 209 | 48.5 | 29 | 6.7 | 193 | 44.8 | 431 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 1043 | 57.3 | 162 | 8.9 | 615 | 33.8 | 1820 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 63 | 32.6 | 27 | 14.0 | 103 | 53.4 | 193 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 469 | 62.4 | 37 | 4.9 | 245 | 32.6 | 751 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 112 | 46.1 | 28 | 11.5 | 103 | 42.4 | 243 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 2832 | 57.1 | 381 | 7.7 | 1743 | 35.2 | 4956 | 100.0 |

TABLE 3.4
PR OSPECTIVE TEACHERS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Yes |  | No |  | Do not know |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| Cape .......................... | 143 | 67.8 | 8 | 3.8 | 60 | 28.4 | 211 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 53 | 79.1 | 3 | 4.5 | 11 | 16.4 | 67 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 69 | 69.0 | 3 | 3.0 | 28 | 28.0 | 100 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 284 | 68.6 | 24 | 5.8 | 106 | 25.6 | 414 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa .......... | 13 | 43.3 | 3 | 10.0 | 14 | 46.7 | 30 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science. | 38 | 86.4 | 1 | 2.3 | 5 | 11.4 | 44 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 21 | 77.8 | 1 | 3.7 | 5 | 18.5 | 27 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 621 | 69.5 | 43 | 4.8 | 229 | 25.6 | 893 | 100.0 |

group consider that the teachers who advise pupils to become teachers are good teachers. On the other hand 4.8 per cent state that the above-mentioned teachers are not good teachers, and 25.6 per cent do not know whether or not the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers. The percentages of prospective teacilers of the various education authorities who describe the above-mentioned teachers as good teachers range from 43.3 per cent (South West Africa) to 86.4 per cent ( 5 ducation, Arts and Science).
3.3.3 The non-teachers' evaluation of the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers

According to Table 3.5 , altogether 54.4 per cent of the non-teachers as a group are agreed that the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers are good teachers. On the other hand, only 8.3 per cent of the non-teachers state that the above-mentioned teachers are not good teachers, while 37.3 per cent do not know whether or not the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers. The percentages of non-teachers of the various education authorities who describe the above-mentioned teachers as good teachers range from 30.7 per cent (South West Africa) to 61.0 per cent (Education, Arts and Science).
3.3.4 Conclusions in regard to the evaluation of the teachers who

The preceding Tables $3.3,3.4$ and 3.5 indicate that the pupils who consider that the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers are good teachers, are definitely in the majority compared with the pupils who consider that the above-mentioned teachers are not good teachers, and that the pupils who do not know whether or not the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers constitute a relatively large group and a larger percentage than the pupils who describe the above-mentioned teachers as not good teachers. It therefore appears that a relatively large group of the Std. 10 pupils of both the prospective teachers and the non-teachers consider that the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers are good teachers. It also appears that the prospective teachers who describe the above-mentioned teachers as good teachers, form a larger percentage than the non-teachers who hold this opinion.

## 3. 4 PERSONS WHO ADVISE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS

In order to determine whether the Std. 10 pupils have been advised to become teachers, and by whom they have been so advised, questions in this connection were put to the Std. 10 pupils.
3.4.1 Have any persons advised Std. 10 pupils to become teachers?
(a) The Std. 10 pupils as a group

From an examination of Table 3.6 it appears that almost two-thirds ( $63.3 \%$ ) of the Std. 10 pupils have been advised by persons to become teachers. In addition, just over half of the Std. 10 boys ( $55.3 \%$ ) have been advised by persons to become teachers, while three-quarters of the Std. 10 girls ( $75.1 \%$ ) have been advised to become teachers.

The conclusion drawn is that:
(i) there are persons who advise the Std. 10 pupils to become teachers and that a relatively large group of the pupils ( $63.3 \%$ ) have been influenced by persons in favour of teaching;
(ii) on a percentage basis, more Std. 10 girls ( $75.1 \%$ ) than boys (55.3\%) have been advised to become teachers, which indicates that persons who advise Std. 10 pupils to become teachers are more inclined to advise girls to become teachers than boys.
(b) The prospective teacher.

On the basis of the data contained in Table 3.7 , altogether 85.7 per cent of

TABLE 3.5

NON-TEACHERS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO ENCOURAGE PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Yes |  | No |  | Do not know |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| Cape | 492 | 60.7 | 67 | 8.3 | 251 | 31.0 | 810 | 100.0 |
| Nat al | 248 | 57.7 | 20 | 4.6 | 162 | 37.7 | 430 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State .... ........ | 140 | 42.3 | 26 | 7.9 | 165 | 49.8 | 331 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 759 | 54.0 | 138 | 9.8 | 509 | 36.2 | 1406 | 100.0 |
| South West A.frica | 50 | 30.7 | 24 | 14.7 | 89 | 54.6 | 163 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 431 | 61.0 | 36 | 5.1 | 240 | 33.9 | 707 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools ...... | 91 | 42.1 | 27 | 12.5 | 98 | 45.4 | 216 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 2211 | 54.4 | 338 | 8.3 | 1514 | 37.3 | 4063 | 100.0 |

TABLE 3.6
STD. 10 PUPILS ADVISED BY PERSONS TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Yes |  | No |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 336 | 54.7 | 278 | 45.3 | 614 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 171 | 46.7 | 195 | 53.3 | 366 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 173 | 59.6 | 118 | 40.4 | 291 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 644 | 61. 5 | 404 | 38.5 | 1048 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 57 | 51.3 | 54 | 48.7 | 111 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 183 | 59.8 | 123 | 40.2 | 306 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 60 | 35.2 | 139 | 64.8 | 199 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1624 | 55.3 | 1311 | 44.7 | 2935 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 324 | 79.6 | 83 | 20.4 | 407 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 109 | 83.2 | 22 | 16.8 | 131 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 114 | 81.4 | 26 | 18.6 | 140 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal ...... | 602 | 78.0 | 170 | 22.0 | 772 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 59 | 71.9 | 23 | 28.1 | 82 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 285 | 64.3 | 160 | 35.7 | 445 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 24 | 54.5 | 20 | 45.5 | 44 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 1517 | 75.1 | 504 | 24.9 | 2021 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 660 | 64.6 | 361 | 35.4 | 1021 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 280 | 56.3 | 217 | 43.7 | 497 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 287 | 66.5 | 144 | 33.5 | 431 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 1246 | 68.4 | 574 | 31.6 | 1820 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa ........ | 116 | 60.1 | 77 | 39.9 | 193 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts ard Science | 468 | 62.3 | 283 | 37.7 | 751 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools . | 84 | 65.4 | 159 | 34.6 | 243 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 3141 | 63.3 | 1815 | 36.7 | 4956 | 100.0 |

the prospective teachers as a group have been advised by persons to become teachers. Altogether 83.6 and 86.9 per cent of the boy and girl prospective teachers, respectively, have been advised by persons to become teachers.

According to these data it would appear that the influence of other persons on pupils to become teachers could have contributed towards their choice of teaching as a career.
(c) The non-teachers

From Table 3.8 it may be deduced that 58.4 per cent of the non-teachers as a group were advised by persons to become teachers. Of the boy non-teachers 51.8 per cent were advised to become teachers, while 70.3 per cent of the girl non-teachers were advised to become teachers. These data indicate that on a percentage basis more girl non-teachers than boy non-teachers were advised to become teachers, and it appears that there is a trend on the part of persons to encourage girls rather than boys to choose the teaching profession.

### 3.4.2 Persons who advise Std. 10 pupils to become teachers.

The Std. 10 pupils were asked to indicate which of the following personshad advised them to become teachers: parents, relatives, friends, class teacher, teachercounsellor, other teachers and the principal.
3.4.3 The Std. 10 pupils as a group, Std. 10 boys and Std. 10 girls: Persons who advised them to become teachers
(a) Std. 10 pupils as a group

According to Table 3.9 the percentages of Std. 10 pupils who were advised to become teachers by parents ( $45.7 \%$ ), friends ( $42.8 \%$ ) and relatives ( $36.8 \%$ ) are larger than the percentages of pupils advised to become teachers by the teachercounsellor( $25.6 \%$ ), other teachers ( $24.2 \%$ ), principal ( $17.0 \%$ ) and the class teacher ( $13.1 \%$ ). This trend is also observable to a greater or lesser extent in the case of the various education authorities. It therefore appears that the influence exerted on Std. 10 pupils to become teachers emanates to a greater extent from the community than from the school.
(b) The Std. 10 boys.

The data in Table 3.10 indicate that the percentages of Std. 10 boys advised to become teachers by parents ( $47.7 \%$ ), friends ( $44.0 \%$ ) and relatives ( $39.7 \%$ ) are larger than the percentages of boys advised to become teachers by the teachercounsellor( $31.1 \%$ ), other teachers ( $28.6 \%$ ), principal ( $18.7 \%$ ) and the class teacher ( $15.2 \%$ ).

The conclusion drawn is that the influence on the boys to become teachers is stronger from the community than from the school.
(c) Std. 10 girls

From Table 3.11 it may be seen that the percentages of Std. 10 girls advised to become teachers by parents ( $52.9 \%$ ), friends ( $50.2 \%$ ) and relatives ( $41.7 \%$ ) are larger than the percentages of girls advised to become teachers by the teachercounsellor ( $25.8 \%$ ), other teachers ( $25.1 \%$ ), principal ( $18.9 \%$ ) and the class teacher ( $13.8 \%$ ). This picture also applies to a greater or lesser extent in the case of the various education authorities.

It therefore appears that the influence exerted on the Std. 10 girls to become teachers is decidedly greater from the community than from the school.
3.4.4 The prospective teachers: Persons who advised them to become teachers
(a) Prospective teachers as a group

According to Table 3.12 the percentages of prospective teachers advised to

TABLE 3.7
PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS ADVISED BY PERSONS TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Yes |  | No |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | $\mathbb{N}$ | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 53 | 96.4 | 12 | 3.6 | 65 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 22 | 88.0 | 3 | 12.0 | 25 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 34 | 80.9 | 8 | 19.1 | 42 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 133 | 85.8 | 22 | 14.2 | 155 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 7 | 53.8 | 6 | 46.2 | 13 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 13 | 100.0 | - | - | 13 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 9 | 81.8 | 2 | 18.2 | 11 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 271 | 83.6 | 53 | 16.4 | 324 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 129 | 88.3 | 17 | 11.7 | 146 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 39 | 92.8 | 3 | 7.2 | 42 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 50 | 86.2 | 8 | 13.8 | 58 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 226 | 87.2 | 33 | 12.8 | 259 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 12 | 70.6 | 5 | 29.4 | 17 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 28 | 90.3 | 3 | 9.7 | 31 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 11 | 68.7 | 5 | 31.3 | 16 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 495 | 86.9 | 74 | 13.1 | 569 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 182 | 86.2 | 29 | 13.8 | 211 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 61 | 91.4 | 6 | 8.6 | 67 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 84 | 84.0 | 16 | 16.0 | 100 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 359 | 86.7 | 55 | 13.3 | 414 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 19 | 03.3 | 11 | 36.7 | 30 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 41 | 43.2 | 3 | 6.8 | 44 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools .. | 20 | 74.1 | 7 | 25.9 | 27 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 766 | 85.7 | 127 | 14.3 | 893 | 100.0 |

TABLE 3.8
NON-TEACHERS ADVISED BY PERSONS TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Boys |  |  | Girls |  |  | Total |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Yes | No | Total | Yes | No | Total | Yes | No | Total |
| Cape | N | 283 | 266 | 549 | 195 | 66 | 261 | 478 | 332 | 810 |
|  | \% | 51.5 | 48.5 | 100.0 | 74.7 | 25.3 | 100.0 | 59.0 | 41.0 |  |
| Natal | N | 149 | 192 | 341 | 70 | 19 | 89 | 219 | 211 | 430 |
|  | \% | 43.6 | 56.4 | 100.0 | 78.6 | 21.4 | 100.0 | 50.9 | 49.1 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 139 | 110 | 249 | 64 | 18 | 82 | 203 | 128 | 331 |
|  | \% | 55.7 | 44.3 | 100.0 | 79.3 | 20.7 | 100.0 | 61.3 | 38.7 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 511 | 382 | 893 | 376 | 137 | 513 | 887 | 519 | 1406 |
|  | \% | 57.2 | 42.8 | 100.0 | 73.3 | 26.7 | 100.0 | 63.1 | 36.9 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 50 | 48 | 98 | 47 | 18 | 65 | 97 | 66 | 163 |
|  | \% | 51.0 | 49.0 | 100.0 | 72.3 | 27.7 | 100.0 | 59.5 | 40.5 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science.. | N | 170 | 123 | 293 | 257 | 157 | 414 | 427 | 280 | 707 |
|  | \% | 58.0 | 42.0 | 100.0 | 62.1 | 37.9 | 100.0 | 60.4 | 39.6 |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | $51$ | $137$ | $188$ | $13$ | $15$ | $28$ | $64$ | 152 | 216 |
|  | \% | 27.1 | 72.9 | 100.0 | 46.4 | 53.6 | 100.0 | $29.8$ | 70.2 |  |
| TOTAL | N | 1353 | 1258 | 2611 | 1022 | 430 | 1452 | 2375 | 1688 | 4063 |
|  | \% | 51.8 | 48.2 | 100.0 | 70.3 | 29.7 | 100.0 | 58.4 | 41.6 |  |

TABLE 3.9
STD. 10 PUPILS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teacher Counsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 330 | 258 | 288 | 96 | 122 | 147 | 129 | 660 |
|  | \% | 50.0 | 39.1 | 43.6 | 14.5 | 18.5 | 22.3 | 19.5 |  |
| Natal | N | 125 | 90 | 111 | 30 | 75 | 81 | 42 | 280 |
|  | \% | 44.6 | 32.1 | 39.6 | 10.7 | 26.8 | 28.9 | 15.0 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 128 | 109 | 134 | 31 | 88 | 71 | 34 | 287 |
|  | \% | 44.6 | 38.0 | 46.7 | 10.8 | 30.7 | 24.7 | 11.8 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 591 | 497 | 521 | 142 | 457 | 324 | 250 | 1246 |
|  | \% | 47.4 | 39.9 | 41.8 | 11.4 | 36.7 | 26.0 | 20.1 |  |
| South West A.f-ica | N | 38 | 39 | 54 | 12 | 23 | 21 | 9 | 116 |
|  | \% | 32.8 | 33.6 | 46.6 | 10.3 | 19.8 | 18.1 | 7.8 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 187 | 147 | 210 | 76 | 30 | 101 | 60 | 468 |
|  | $\%$ | 40.0 | 31.8 | 44.9 | 16.2 | 6.4 | 21.6 | 12.8 |  |
| Non-departmental schools | $\mathrm{N}$ | $36$ | $16$ | $26$ | $23$ | $9$ | $15$ | 9 | 84 |
|  | $\%$ | $42.9$ | 19.0 | $31.0$ | $27.4$ | 10.7 | $17.9$ | 10.7 |  |
| TOTAL | N | 1435 | 1156 | 1344 | 410 | 804 | 760 | 533 | 3141 |
|  | \% | 45.7 | 36.8 | 42.8 | 13.1 | 25.6 | 24.2 | 17.0 |  |

TABLE 3.10
STD. 10 BOYS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 152 | 123 | 133 | 44 | 52 | 65 | 59 | 336 |
|  | \% | 45.2 | 36.6 | 39.6 | 13.1 | 15.5 | 19.3 | 17.6 |  |
| Natal | N | 63 | 48 | 53 | 15 | 31 | 54 | 16 | 171 |
|  | \% | 36.8 | 28.1 | 31.0 | 8.8 | 18.1 | 31.6 | 9.4 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 63 | 54 | 67 | 14 | 44 | 38 | 9 | 173 |
|  | \% | 36.4 | 31.2 | 38.7 | 8.1 | 25.4 | 22.0 | 5.2 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 261 | 218 | 222 | 67 | 249 | 151 | 129 | 644 |
|  | \% | 40.5 | 33.9 | 34.5 | 10.4 | 38.7 | 23.4 | 20.0 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 14 | 25 | 19 | 5 | 12 | 10 | 4 | 57 |
|  | \% | 24.6 | 43.9 | 33.3 | 8.8 | 21.0 | 17.5 | 7.0 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 61 | 48 | 72 | 42 | 17 | 50 | 23 | 183 |
|  | \% | 33.3 | 26.2 | 39.3 | 23.0 | 9.3 | 27.3 | 12.6 |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | 18 | 9 | 17 | 14 | 7 | 11 | 7 | 60 |
|  | \% | 30.0 | 15.0 | 28.3 | 23.3 | 11.7 | 18.3 | 11.7 |  |
| TOTAL | N | 632 | 525 | 583 | 201 | 412 | 379 | 247 | 1324 |
|  | \% | 47.7 | 39.7 | 44.0 | 15.2 | 31.1 | 28.6 | 18.7 |  |

TABLE 3.11
STD. 10 GIRLS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | $178$ | $135$ | $155$ | $52$ | $70$ | $82$ | $70$ | 324 |
|  | \% | $54.9$ | $41.7$ | $47.8$ | $16.0$ | $21.6$ | $25.3$ | $21.6$ |  |
| Natal | N | 62 | 42 | 58 | 15 | 44 | 27 | 26 | 109 |
|  | \% | 56.9 | 38.5 | 53.2 | 13.8 | 40.4 | 24.8 | 23.9 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 65 | 55 | 67 | 17 | 44 | 33 | 25 | 114 |
|  | \% | 57.0 | 48.2 | 58.8 | 14.9 | 38.6 | 28.9 | 21.9 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 330 | 279 | 299 | 75 | 208 | 173 | 121 | 602 |
|  | \% | 54.8 | 46.3 | 49.7 | 12.5 | 34.6 | 28.7 | 20.1 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 24 | 14 | 35 | 7 | 11 | 11 | 5 | 59 |
|  | \% | 40.7 | 23.7 | 59.3 | 11.9 | 18.6 | 18.6 | 8.5 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | $\mathrm{N}$ | $126$ | $101$ | $138$ | $34$ | $13$ | $51$ | $37$ | 285 |
|  | $\%$ | 44.2 | 35.4 | $48.4$ | $11.9$ | $4.6$ | $17.9$ | $13.0$ |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | 18 | 7 | 9 | 9 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 24 |
|  | \% | 75.0 | 29.2 | 37.5 | 37.5 | 8.3 | 16.7 | 8.3 |  |
| TOTAL | N | 803 | 633 | 761 | 209 | 392 | 381 | 286 | 15171 |
|  | \% | 52.9 | 41.7 | 50.2 | 13.8 | 25.8 | 25.1 | 18.9 |  |

become teachers by parents ( $78.6 \%$ ), friends ( $44.6 \%$ ) and relatives ( $43.9 \%$ ) are larger than the percentages of prospective teachers advised to become teachers by the teacher-counsellor ( $40.1 \%$ ), other teachers ( $30.0 \%$ ), principal ( $29.1 \%$ ) and the class teacher ( $17.6 \%$ ). This trend also applies in the case of the various education authorities.

It therefore appears that the influence exerted on the prospective teachers to become teachers is decidedly greater from the community than from the school.
(b) Boy prospective teachers

From Table 3.13 it may be seen that the largest percentages of boy prospective teachers were advised to become teachers by their parents ( $74.2 \%$ ). This group was followed by the boys who were advised by the teacher-counsellor $(41.7 \%)$ as the second largest group, and the percentages who were advised to become teachers by relatives ( $39.9 \%$ ) and friends ( $36.2 \%$ ) are larger than the percentages of boys advised by other teachers (29.9\%), the principal (27.7\%) and the class teacher ( $14.8 \%$ ).

Although the percentage of boy prospective teachers advised to become teachers by the teacher-counselloris the second largest group, the influence exerted on the boy prospective teachers from the community appears to be stronger than that from the school.
(c) Girl prospective teachers.

According to Table 3.14, the percentages of girl prospective teachers advised to become teachers by parents ( $81.0 \%$ ), friends ( $49.3 \%$ ) and relatives ( $46.1 \%$ ) are larger than the percentages of girl prospective teachers advised by the teacher-counsellor (39.2\%), other teachers (34.7\%), principal (29.9\%) and the class teacher ( $19.2 \%$ ). This picture also applies roughly in the case of the various education authorities. The influence exerted on the girl prospective teachers to become teachers is decidedly greater from the community than from the school.
3.4.5 The non-teachers: Persons who advised them to become teachers
(a) According to Table 3.15, the percentages of non-teachers advised to become teachers by friends ( $42.2 \%$ ), parents ( $35.1 \%$ ) and relatives ( $34.6 \%$ ) are larger than the percentages of non-teachers advised by other teachers ( $21.3 \%$ ), teachercounsellor(20.9\%), principal ( $13.1 \%$ ) and the class teacher ( $11.6 \%$ ).

It therefore appears that the influence exerted on non-teachers to become teachers from the community is greater than that from the school. This trend also applies in the case of the various education authorities.
(b) Boy non-teachers

From Table 3.16 it will be seen that the percentages of boy non-teachers advised to become teachers by friends (35.8\%), parents (31.9\%) and relatives $(30.8 \%)$ are larger than the percentages of boy non-teachers advised by the teacher-counsellor $(22.1 \%$ ), other teachers (22.0\%), principal ( $12.7 \%$ ) and the class teacher (11.9\%).

This picture also applies in the case of the various education authorities.

It therefore appears that the influence exerted on the boy non-teachers to become teachers is greater from the community than from the school.
(c) Girl non-teachers.

From Table 3.17 it will be seen that the percentages of girl non-teachers advised to become teachers by friends (50.6\%), relatives (39.6\%) and parents ( $39.3 \%$ ) are larger than the percentages of girl non-teachers advised to become teachers by other teachers ( $20.5 \%$ ), the teacher-counsellor( $19.4 \%$ ), the principal $(13.5 \%)$ and the class teacher ( $11.2 \%$ ).

TABLE 3.12
PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 132 | 66 | 69 | 32 | 49 | 55 | 55 | 182 |
|  | \% | 72.5 | 36.3 | 37.9 | 17.6 | 26.9 | 30.2 | 30.2 |  |
| Natal | N | 48 | 27 | 29 | 13 | 33 | 23 | 14 | 61 |
|  | \% | 78.7 | 44.3 | 47.5 | 21.3 | 54.1 | 37.7 | 22.9 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 64 | 47 | 44 | 13 | 38 | 19 | 20 | 84 |
|  | \% | 76.2 | 55.9 | 52.4 | 15.5 | 45.2 | 22.6 | 23.8 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 303 | 166 | 165 | 51 | 176 | 135 | 108 | 359 |
|  | \% | 84.4 | 46.2 | 46.0 | 14.2 | 49.0 | 37.6 | 30.1 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 11 | 6 | 7 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 3 | 19 |
|  | \% | 57.9 | 31.6 | 36.8 | 21.1 | 26.3 | 26.3 | 15.8 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 32 | 20 | 20 | 14 | 3 | 13 | 17 | 41 |
|  | \% | 78.0 | 48.8 | 48.8 | 34.1 | 7.3 | 31.7 | 41.5 |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | 12 | 4 | 8 | 8 | 3 | 3 | 6 | 20 |
|  | \% | 60.0 | 20.0 | 40.0 | 40.0 | 15.0 | 15.0 | 30.0 |  |
| TOTAL | N | 602 | 336 | 342 | 135 | 307 | 253 | 223 | 766 |
|  | \% | 78.6 | 43.9 | 44.6 | 17.6 | 40.1 | 30.0 | 29.1 |  |

TABLE 3.13

BOY PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS


TABLE 3.14

GIRL PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Educational authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 98 | 46 | 52 | 26 | 35 | 43 | 35 | 129 |
|  | \% | 76.0 | 35.7 | 40.3 | 20.1 | 27.1 | 33.3 | 27.1 |  |
| Natal | N | 33 | 18 | 23 | 9 | 23 | 14 | 10 | 39 |
|  | \% | 84.6 | 46.2 | 59.0 | 23.1 | 59.0 | 35.9 | 25.6 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 39 | 29 | 31 | 10 | 23 | 15 | 17 | 50 |
|  | \% | 78.0 | 58.0 | 62.0 | 20.0 | 46.0 | 30.0 | 34.0 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 193 | 117 | 113 | 36 | 109 | 86 | 71 | 226 |
|  | \% | 85.4 | 51.8 | 50.0 | 15.9 | 48.2 | 38.1 | 31.4 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 8 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 12 |
|  | \% | 66.7 | 16.7 | 33.3 | 16.7 | 25.0 | 33.3 | 16.7 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 22 | 14 | 15 | 7 | - | 8 | 12 | 28 |
|  | \% | 78.6 | 50.0 | 53.6 | 25.0 | - | 28.6 | 42.9 |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | 8 | 2 | 6 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 11 |
|  | \% | 72.7 | 18.2 | 54.5 | 45.5 | 9.0 | 18.2 | 9.0 |  |
| TOTAL | N | 401 | 228 | 244 | 95 | 194 | 172 | 148 | 495 |
|  | \% | 81.0 | 46.1 | 49.3 | 19.2 | 39.2 | 34.7 | 29.9 |  |

TABLE 3.15

NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class <br> teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | T otal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 198 | 192 | 219 | 64 | 73 | 92. | 74 | 478 |
|  | \% | 41.4 | 40.2 | 45.8 | 13.4 | 15.3 | 19.2 | 15.5 |  |
| Natal | N | 77 | 63 | 82 | 17 | 42 | 58 | 28 | 219 |
|  | \% | 35.2 | 28.8 | 37.4 | 7.8 | 19.2 | 26.5 | 12.8 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 64 | 62 | 90 | 18 | 50 | 52 | 14 | 203 |
|  | \% | 31.5 | 30.5 | 44.3 | 8.9 | 24.6 | 25.6 | 6.9 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 288 | 331 | 356 | 91 | 281 | 189 | 142 | 887 |
|  | \% | 32.5 | 37.3 | 40.1 | 10.3 | 31.7 | 21.3 | 16.0 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 27 | 33 | 47 | 8 | 18 | 16 | 6 | 97 |
|  | \% | 27.8 | 34.0 | 48.5 | 8.2 | 18.6 | 16.5 | 6.2 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | $\mathrm{N}$ | $155$ | $129$ | $190$ | $62$ | $27$ | $88$ | $43$ | 427 |
|  | \% | 36.3 | 30.2 | 44.5 | $14.5$ | 6.3 | $20.6$ | $10.1$ |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | 24 | 12 | 18 | 15 | 6 | 12 | 3 | 64 |
|  | \% | 37.5 | 18.7 | 28.1 | 23.4 | 9.4 | 18.7 | 4.7 |  |
| TOTAL | N | 833 | 822 | 1002 | 275 | 497 | 507 | 310 | 2375 |
|  | \% | 35.1 | 34.6 | 42.2 | 11.6 | 20.9 | 21.3 | 13.1 |  |

TABLE 3.16
BOY NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 118 | 103 | 116 | 38 | 38 | 53 | 39 | 283 |
|  | \% | 41.7 | 36.4 | 41.0 | 13.4 | 13.4 | 18.7 | 13.8 |  |
| Natal | N | 48 | 39 | 47 | 11 | 21 | 45 | 12 | 149 |
|  | \% | 32.2 | 26.2 | 31.5 | 7.4 | 14.1 | 30.2 | 8.1 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 38 | 36 | 54 | 11 | 29 | 34 | 6 | 139 |
|  | \% | 27.3 | 25.9 | 38.8 | 7.9 | 20.9 | 24.5 | 4.3 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 151 | 169 | 170 | 52 | 182 | 102 | 92 | 511 |
|  | \% | 29.5 | 33.1 | 33.3 | 10.2 | 35.6 | 20.0 | 18.0 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 11 | 21 | 16 | 3 | 10 | 9 | 3 | 50 |
|  | \% | 22.0 | 42.0 | 32.0 | 6.0 | 20.0 | 18.0 | 6.0 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 51 | 42 | 67 | 35 | 14 | 45 | 18 | 170 |
|  | \% | 30.0 | 24.7 | 39.4 | 20.6 | 8.2 | 26.5 | 10.6 |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | 14 | 7 | 15 | 11 | 1 | 10 | 2 | 51 |
|  | \% | 27.4 | 13.7 | 29.4 | 21.6 | 2.0 | 19.6 | 3.9 |  |
| TOTAL | N | 431 | 417 | 485 | 161 | 299 | 298 | 172 | 1353 |
|  | \% | 31.9 | 30.8 | 35.8 | 11.9 | 22.1 | 22.0 | 12.7 |  |

TABLE 3.17
GIRL NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 80 | 89 | 103 | 26 | 35 | 39 | 35 | 195 |
|  | \% | 41.0 | 45.6 | 52.8 | 13.3 | 17.9 | 20.0 | 17.9 |  |
| Natal | N | 29 | 24 | 35 | 6 | 21 | 13 | 16 | 70 |
|  | \% | 41.4 | 34.3 | 50.0 | 8.6 | 30.0 | 18.6 | 22.8 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 26 | 26 | 36 | 7 | 21 | 18 | 8 | 64 |
|  | \% | 40.6 | 40.6 | 56.2 | 10.9 | 32.8 | 28.1 | 12.5 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 137 | 162 | 186 | 39 | 99 | 87 | 50 | 376 |
|  | \% | 36.4 | 43.1 | 49.5 | 10.4 | 26.3 | 23.1 | 13.3 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 16 | 12 | 31 | 5 | 8 | 7 | 3 | 47 |
|  | \% | 34.0 | 25.5 | 65.9 | 10.6 | 17.0 | 14.9 | 6.4 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 104 | 87 | 123 | 27 | 13 | $43$ | 25 | 257 |
|  | \% | 40.5 | 33.9 | 47.9 | 10.5 | 5.1 | $16.7$ | 9.7 |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | 10 | 5 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 13 |
|  | \% | 76.9 | 38.5 | 23.1 | 30.8 | 38.5 | 15.4 | 7.7 |  |
| TOTAL | N | 402 | 405 | 517 | 114 | 198 | 209 | 138 | 1022 |
|  | \% | 39.3 | 39.6 | 50.6 | 11.2 | 19.4 | 20.5 | 13.5 |  |

The conclusion drawn is that the influence exerted on the girl non-teachers to become teachers is greater from the community than from the school. This conclusion also applies in the case of the various education authorities.
3.4.6 Conclusions in regard to the persons advising Std. 10.
pupils to become teachers
On the basis of the data contained in Tables 3.9 to 3.17 the following conclusions may be drawn:
(a) The Std. 10 pupils as a group
(i) The influence exerted on the Std. 10 pupils as a group, as well as on the Std. 10 boys and girls, is greater from the community than from the school.
(ii) The parents as a group have the largest share in exerting an influence on the Std. 10 pupils as a group, as well as on the Std. 10 boys and Std. 10 girls, followed by friends and relatives as groups who influence pupils to a greater extent than the staff at the schools.
(iii) The influence exerted by both the community and the school is concentrated more on the Std. 10 girls than on the boys, i.e. more girls than boys have been advised to become teachers, which indicates that teaching is regarded as a career for girls.
(b) The prospective teachers.
(i) The influence exerted on both the prospective teachers as a group, as well as on the boy and girl prospective teachers, is greater from the community than from the school.
(ii) The parents as a group decidedly have the largest share in influencing the prospective teachers to become teachers, followed by relatives, friends and the teacher-counsellor who have a fair share in influencing the pupils to become teachers.
(iii) The influence exerted by both the community and the school is concentrated more on the girls than on the boys.
(c) The non-teachers
(i) Although the non-teachers are not interested in teaching as a career, it appears that both the group and the boys and girls have been advised to become teachers to a greater extent by the community than by the school.
(ii) Friends also appear to have played a larger role in influencing pupils in favour of teaching than parents and relatives, with the staff at schools in a secondary role.
(d) General

It may be accepted that the parents, relatives and friends are more inclined to advise Std. 10 pupils to become teachers than the class teacher, teachercounsellor, other teachers and the principal.

In addition it may be accepted that the above-mentioned groups of persons are also more inclined to advise girls to become teachers than boys.

## CHAPTER 4

# PERSONS WHO DISCOURAGE STD. 10 PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS 

### 4.1 INTRODUCTION

Just as there are persons who encourage pupils to become teachers, there are also those who discourage pupils from becoming teachers. The persons who could possibly discourage pupils from becoming teachers are the teachers at schools, persons in the parental home and in the community. Questions were therefore put to the Std. 10 pupils in order to determine whether there were teachers who discouraged pupils in respect of the teaching profession and how the pupils evaluated these teachers. In addition questions were also put in order to determine who the persons were who discourage pupils from becoming teachers.
4. 2 TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE STD. 10 PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

The Std. 10 pupils were asked whether they knew of teachers who discouraged pupils from becoming teachers. An indication is given below, according to sex, of how the Std. 10 pupils as a group, the prospective teachers and the non-teachers reacted to the question.
4.2.1 Std. 10 pupils as a group: Are there any teachers at your school who discourage pupils from becoming teachers?

In Table 4.1 an indication is given, according to education authorities of the numbers and percentages of pupils who know of teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers.

According to Table 4.1 almost two-thirds (63.2\%) of the Std. 10 pupils know of teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers. The percentages of pupils of the various education authorities who know of teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers are as follows: Education, Arts and Science 70.2 per cent, Transvaal 67.1 per cent, Cape Province 61.8 per cent, Natal 60.6 per cent, South West Africa 57.0 per cent, Orange Free State 54.1 per cent and the non-departmental schools 44.8 per cent.

Altogether 61.4 and 65.7 per cent of the Std. 10 boys and girls, respectively, know of teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers. For the various education authorities the percentages of boys vary from 44.2 per cent (non-departmental schools) to 73.2 per cent (Education, Arts and Science), and the percentages of girls vary from 47.7 per cent (non-departmental scbools) to 69.0 per cent (Transvaal).

These data indicate that there are teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers. The percentage of Std. 10 pupils who know that there are such teachers is relatively large, and this means that an extremely large group of pupils are exposed to unfavourable influences, in regard to the teaching profession.
4.2.2 Std. 10 pupils at A.M., E.M. and P. and D. high schools who know of teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers.

The question frequently arises whether or not the attitudes of teachers at A.M., E.M. and P. and D. high schools differ in regard to the teaching profession. The pupils at the three groups of high schools were therefore asked whether there were teachers who discouraged pupils from becoming teachers.

According to Table 4.2, approximately two-thirds of the Std. 10 pupils at the A. M. high schools (60.2\%), E. M. high schools (66.6\%) and P. and D. high schools (65.2\%) know of teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers.

The percentages of pupils at the three groups of high schools in the Cape are approximately the same (ranging from $59.7 \%$ tot $62.1 \%$ ), and it may be accepted

TABLE 4.1

STD. 10 PUPILS, ACCORDING TO SEX, WHO KNOW OF TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Boys |  |  | Girls |  |  | Total |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Yes | No | Total | Yes | No | Total | Yes | No | Total |
| Cape | N | 371 | 243 | 614 | 257 | 150 | 407 | 628 | 393 | 1021 |
|  | \% | 60.4 | 39.6 | 100.0 | 63.1 | 36.9 | 100.0 | 61.5 | 38.5 | 100.0 |
| Natal | N | 212 | 154 | 366 | 89 | 42 | 131 | 301 | 196 | 497 |
|  | \% | 57.9 | 42.1 | 100.0 | 67.9 | 32.1 | 100.0 | 60.6 | 39.4 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | N | 153 | 138 | 291 | 80 | 60 | 140 | 233 | 198 | 431 |
|  | \% | 52.6 | 47.4 | 100.0 | 57.1 | 42.9 | 100.0 | 54.1 | 45.9 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | N | 689 | 359 | 1048 | 533 | 239 | 772 | 1222 | 598 | 1820 |
|  | \% | 65.7 | 34.3 | 100.0 | 69.0 | 31.0 | 100.0 | 67.1 | 32.9 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | $\mathrm{N}$ | $65$ | $46$ | $111$ | $45$ | $37$ | $82$ | $110$ | $83$ | $193$ |
|  | $\%$ | $58.6$ | $41.4$ | $100.0$ | 54.9 | $45.1$ | $100.0$ | $57.0$ | $43.0$ | $100.0$ |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 224 | 82 | 306 | 303 | 142 | 445 | 527 | 224 | 751 |
|  | \% | 73.2 | 26.8 | 100.0 | 68.1 | 31.9 | 100.0 | 70.2 | 29.8 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | N | 88 | 111 | 199 | 21 | 23 | 44 | 109 | 134 | 243 |
|  | \% | 44.2 | 55.8 | 100.0 | 47.7 | 52.3 | 100.0 | 44.8 | 55.2 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | N | 1802 | 1133 | 2935 | 1328 | 693 | 2021 | 3130 | 1826 | 4956 |
|  | \% | 61.4 | 38.6 | 100.0 | 65.7 | 34.3 | 100.0 | 63.2 | 36.8 | 100.0 |

TABLE 4.2
STD. 10 PUPILS AT A. M., E. M. AND P. AND D. HIGH SCHOOLS WHO KNOW OF TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | A. M. high schools |  |  | E. M. high schools |  |  | P. and D. high schools |  |  | Total |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Yes | No | Total | Yes | No | Total | Yes | No | Total | Yes | No | Total |
| Cape | N | 220 | 134 | 354 | 120 | 81 | 201 | 288 | 178 | 466 | 628 | 393 | 1021 |
|  | \% | 62.1 | 37.9 | 100.0 | 59.7 | 40.3 | 100.0 | 61.8 | 38.2 | 100.0 | 61.5 | 38.5 | 100.0 |
| Natal | N | 45 | 39 | 84 | 180 | 106 | 286 | 76 | 51 | 127 | 301 | 196 | 497 |
|  | \% | 53.6 | 46.4 | 100.0 | 62.9 | 37.1 | 100.0 | 59.8 | 40.2 | 100.0 | 60.6 | 39.4 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State |  | $132$ | $152$ | $284$ | $21$ | 8 | $29$ | $80$ | $38$ | $118$ | $233$ | $198$ | $431$ |
|  | $\%$ | $46.5$ | $53.5$ | $100.0$ | $72.4$ | 27.6 | $100.0$ | 67.8 | $32.2$ | $100.0$ | 54.1 | $45.9$ | $100.0$ |
| Transvaal | N | 667 | 378 | 1045 | 382 | 157 | 539 | 173 | $63$ | $236$ | $1222$ | $598$ | $1820$ |
|  | \% | 63.8 | 36.2 | 100.0 | 70.5 | 29.1 | 100.0 | 73.3 | 26.7 | 100.0 | $67.1$ | $32.9$ | $100.0$ |
| TOTAL | N | 1064 | 703 | 1767 | 703 | 352 | 1055 | 617 | 330 | 947 | 2384 | 1385 | 3769 |
|  | \% | 60.2 | 39.8 | 100.0 | 66.6 | 33.4 | 100.0 | 65.2 | 34.8 | 100.0 | 63.3 | 36.7 | 100.0 |

that the attitudes of teachers to teaching in the three groups of high schools in the Cape do not differ. In view of the fact that the percentages of pupils at the E.M. high schools in Natal ( $62.9 \%$ ) and at the E.M. high schools ( $72.4 \%$ ) and P. and D. high schools ( $67.8 \%$ ) in the Orange Free State and at the P. and D. high schools ( $73.3 \%$ ) and E. M. high schools ( $70.9 \%$ ) in the Transval in regard to pupils who know of teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers, are higher than in the case of the school groups not mentioned in respect of the education departments, it must be accepted that the attitude of the teachers at the A. M. high schools towards the teaching profession should be more favourable, since the pupils who know of teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers constitute a smaller percentage than at the E. M. and P. and D. high schools, this possibly indicating that at the A. M. high schools there are fewer teachers who discourage pupils.

### 4.3 EVALUATION OF THE TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

The Std. 10 pupils were asked whether or not they regarded the teachers who discouraged pupils from becoming teachers as good teachers. Tables 4.3, 4.4 and 4.5 reflect the answers to the question of the Std. 10 pupils as a group, the prospective teachers and the non-teachers, respectively.
4.3.1 The evaluation of the Std. 10 pupils as a group in regard to teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers.

According to Table 4.3, altogether 51.2 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils consider that the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers are good teachers, with only 10.6 per cent who regard the above-mentioned teachers as not good teachers, and 38.2 per cent of the pupils who do not know whether or not the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers.

In regard to the education authorities, just more than half of the pupils of the Cape ( $53.8 \%$ ), Transvaal ( $55.4 \%$ ), South West Africa ( $54.9 \%$ ) and Education, Arts and Science ( $56.2 \%$ ) and just less than half of the pupils of Natal ( $41.9 \%$ ) and the Orange Free State ( $44.3 \%$ ) together with one-fifth of the pupils of the non-departmental schools ( $21.8 \%$ ) consider that the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers are good teachers.

Although the Std. 10 pupils who do not know whether or not the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers are good teachers form a relatively large group ( $38.2 \%$ ) and the pupils who describe the above-mentioned teachers as not good teachers constitute only 10.6 per cent, it appears that a fair percentage of the pupils in the country as well as in the various education authorities, excluding the non-departmental schools, describe the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers as good teachers.
4.3.2 The prospective teachers' evaluation of the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers

According to Table 4.4 , altogether 52.8 per cent of the prospective teachers consider that teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers are good teachers, with 33.9 per cent of the prospective teachers who do not know whether or not the abovementioned teachers are good teachers, and 13.3 per cent of the prospective teachers who describe the above-mentioned teachers as definitely not good teachers.

In regard to the various education authorities, the picture is approximately the same as for the country, with the exception of the non-departmental schools where only 3.7 per cent of the prospective teachers describe the above-mentioned teachers as good teachers, with 88.9 per cent $c^{5}$ the prospective teachers who do not know whether or not the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers.

Except for the non-departmental schools, a reasonable group of the prospective teachers of the other education authorities consider that the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers are good teachers.

TABLE 4.3
STD. 10 PUPILS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Yes |  | No |  | Do not know |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| Cape ............................ | 549 | 53.8 | 122 | 11.9 | 350 | 34.3 | 1021 | 100.0 |
| Natal ........................... | 208 | 41.9 | 49 | 9.8 | 240 | 48.3 | 497 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State . . . . . . | 191 | 44.3 | 46 | 10.7 | 194 | 45.0 | 431 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal ....................... | 1008 | 55.4 | 214 | 11.8 | 598 | 32.8 | 1820 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa ................ | 106 | 54.9 | 15 | 7.8 | 72 | 37.3 | 193 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science ...... | 422 | 56.2 | 53 | 7.1 | 276 | 36.7 | 751 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | 53 | 21.8 | 29 | 11.9 | 161 | 66.3 | 243 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 2537 | 51.2 | 528 | 10.6 | 1891 | 38.2 | 4956 | 100.0 |

TABLE 4.4
PR OS PECTIVE TEACHERS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Yes |  | No |  | Do not know |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| Cape | 121 | 57.3 | 24 | 11.4 | 66 | 31.3 | 211 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 29 | 43.3 | 14 | 20.9 | 24 | 35.8 | 67 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State . .............. | 41 | 41.0 | 12 | 12.0 | 47 | 47.0 | 100 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 237 | 57.2 | 55 | 13.3 | 122 | 29.5 | 414 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa. . | 17 | 56.7 | 6 | 20.0 | 7 | 23.3 | 30 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 25 | 56.8 | 6 | 13.6 | 13 | 29.5 | 44 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools ...... | 1 | 3.7 | 2 | 7.4 | 24 | 88.9 | 27 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 471 | 52.8 | 119 | 13.3 | 303 | 33.9 | 893 | 100.0 |

### 4.3.3 The non-teachers' evaluation of the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers

According to Table 4.5, approximately half ( $50.8 \%$ ) of the non-teachers consider that teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers are good teachers. Only 10.l per cent of the non-teachers consider that the above-mentioned teachers are not good teachers, with 39.1 per cent of the non-teachers who do not know whether or not the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers.

Except for the non-departmental schools where only 24.1 per cent of the non-teachers describe the above-mentioned teachers as good teachers, a fairly large group of the pupils of the other education authorities consider that the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers (percentages range from 45.3\% (Orange Free State) to $56.1 \%$ in the case of Education, Arts and Science).
4.3.4 Conclusions in regard to the evaluation of the teachers who discourage

The preceding Tables $4.3,4.4$ and 4.5 indicate that the Std. 10 pupils as a group, as well as the prospective and non-teachers as groups, who describe the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers as good teachers are decidedly in the majority, compared with the pupils who describe the above-mentioned teachers as not good teachers.

For the various education authorities in respect of the Std. 10 pupils as a group and the non-teachers as a group, the conclusion is the same as for the country as a whole. In regard to the prospective teachers the conclusion, except in the case of the nondepartmental schools where more pupils describe the above-mentioned teachers as not good teachers than those who describe them as good teachers, is the same for the other education authorities as for the country as a whole.

### 4.4 PERSONS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

In order to determine whether the Std. 10 pupils have been discouraged from becoming teachers and who the persons are who have discouraged them, questions in this connection were put to the Std. 10 pupils.
4.4.1 Have any persons discouraged the Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers?
(a) The Std. 10 pupils as a group

An examination of Table 4.6 reveals that 39.3 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils have been discouraged by persons from becoming teachers. In addition it appears that 39.1 per cent and 39.5 per cent of the Std. 10 boys and girls, respectively, have been so discouraged by persons.

The conclusion drawn is that:
(i) there are persons who discourage Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers, and that the group of pupils who have been discouraged is a relatively large one;
(ii) on a percentage basis approximately the same number of boys as girls have been discouraged from becoming teachers.
(b) The prospective teachers

According to Table 4.7, altogether 37.2 per cent of the prospective teachers have been advised against becoming teachers. In addition, it appears that 42.6 per cent of the boy prospective teachers and 34.1 per cent of the girl prospective teachers have been advised against becoming teachers. This trend is also observable in the case of the various education authorities.

These data indicate that, on a percentage basis, more boys than girls have been advised against becoming teachers and it would appear that there is a tendency to discourage boys rather than girls from becoming teachers.

TABLE 4.5
NON-TEACHERS: EVALUATION OF TEACHERS WHO DISCOURAGE PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS


TABLE 4.6

STD. 10 PUPILS ADVISED BY PERSONS AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS


TABLE 4.7

PR OSPECTIVE TEACHERS ADVISED BY PERSONS AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Boys |  |  |  | Girls |  |  | Total |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Yes | No | Total | Yes | No | Total | Yes | No | Total |
| Cape | N | 19 | 46 | 65 | 44 | 102 | 146 | 63 | 148 | 211 |
|  | \% | 29.2 | 70.8 | 100.0 | 30.1 | 69.9 | 100.0 | 29.1 | 70.9 | 100.0 |
| Natal | N | 12 | 13 | 25 | 12 | 30 | 42 | 24 | 43 | 67 |
|  | \% | 48.0 | 52.0 | 100.0 | 28.6 | 71.4 | 100.0 | 35.8 | 64.2 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | N | 17 | 25 | 42 | 13 | 45 | 58 | 30 | 70 | 100 |
|  | \% | 40.5 | 59.5 | 100.0 | 22.4 | 77.6 | 100.0 | 30.0 | 70.0 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | N | 70 | 85 | 155 | 106 | 153 | 259 | 176 | 238 | 414 |
|  | \% | 45.2 | 54.8 | 100.0 | 40.9 | 59.1 | 100.0 | 42.5 | 57.5 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | N | 11 | 2 | 13 | 5 | 12 | 17 | 16 | 14 | 30 |
|  | \% | 84.6 | 15.4 | 100.0 | 29.4 | 70.6 | 100.0 | 53.3 | 46.7 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 7 | 6 | 13 | 9 | 22 | 31 | 16 | C8 | 44 |
|  | \% | 53.8 | 46.2 | 100.0 | 29.0 | 71.0 | 100.0 | 36.4 | 63.6 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | $\mathrm{N}$ | $2$ | $9$ | $11$ | $5$ | $11$ | $16$ | 7 | 20 |  |
|  | $\%$ | 18.2 | 81.8 | $100.0$ | 31.3 | 68.7 | 100.0 | 25.9 | 74.1 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | N | 138 | 186 | 324 | 194 | 375 | 569 | 332 | 561 | 893 |
|  | \% | 42.6 | 57.4 | 100.0 | 34.1 | 64.9 | 100.0 | 37.2 | 62.8 | 100.0 |

## The non-teachers

It may be seen from Table 4.8 that 41.1 per cent of the non-teachers as a group and 38.7 and 45.4 per cent of the boy non-teachers and girl non-teachers, respectively, have been discouraged from becoming teachers.

The fact that a relatively large percentage of non-teachers have been advised against becoming teachers, leads to the conclusion that the persons who advised the non-teachers against becoming teachers, could possibly have contributed towards the non-teachers not wanting to become teachers.

### 4.4.2 Persons who discouraged Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers.

The Std. 10 pupils were asked to indicate which of the following persons had discouraged them from becoming teachers: parents, relatives, friends, class teacher, teachercounsellor other teachers and the principal.
4.4.3 The Std. 10 pupils as a group, Std. 10 boys and Std. 10 girls: Persons who discouraged them from becoming teachers.
(a) Std. 10 pupils as a group

According to Table 4.9 , the percentage of Std. 10 pupils discouraged from becoming teachers by friends ( $43.3 \%$ ) is the largest, followed by other teachers $(36.2 \%)$, relatives $(22.2 \%)$, parents ( $18.3 \%$ ), class teachers ( $6.3 \%$ ), teachercounsellor( $4.3 \%$ ) and the principal ( $2.9 \%$ ). This trend is also observable to a greater or lesser extent in the case of the various education authorities. It appears however that the discouragement of Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers emanates more from the community than from the school.
(b) Std. 10 boys.

The data in Table 4. 10 indicate that the largest group of Std. 10 boys have been advised against becoming teachers by friends ( $45.9 \%$ ), followed by other teachers ( $35.9 \%$ ), relatives ( $21.1 \%$ ), parents ( $15.6 \%$ ) class teachers ( $7.0 \%$ ), teachercounsellurs(4.7\%) and the school principal (3.5\%).

The conclusion drawn is that the discouragement of Std. 10 boys from becoming teachers emanates more from the community than from the school.
(c) Std. 10 girls

From Table 4.11 it is seen that the largest group of Std. 10 girls have been discouraged from becoming teachers by friends. This group is followed by the girls who have been discouraged by other teachers $(36.7 \%)$, relatives $(23.6 \%)$, parents ( $22.1 \%$ ), class teachers ( $5.3 \%$ ), teacher-counsellors( $3.6 \%$ ) and the principal (2.1\%).

It appears that discouragement of Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers is greater from the community than from the school.

### 4.4.4 The prospective teachers: Persons who advised them against becoming teachers

(a) Prospective teachers as a group

According to Table 4.12, the largest group of prospective teachers have been advised against becoming teachers by friends ( $49.7 \%$ ). This group is followed by the pupils advised against becoming teachers by other teachers ( $43.4 \%$ ), relatives $(20.5 \%)$, class teacher $(6.0 \%)$, parents ( $5.7 \%$ ), teacher-counsellors ( $4.5 \%$ ) and the principal ( $3.3 \%$ ).

It appears however that the discouragement of the prospective teachers from becoming teachers is greater ficm the community than from the school.

TABLE 4.8
NON-TEACHERS ADVISED BY PERSONS AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS


TABLE 4.9
STD. 10 PUPILS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS


TABLE 4.10

STD. 10 BOYS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS

|  | Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teacher counsellor | Other teachers | School <br> Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Cape .......................... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 11.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 36 \\ 16.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 91 \\ 42.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 5.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ 8.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 60 \\ 28.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ 8.9 \end{array}$ | 214 |
|  | Natal . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 11.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 10.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 52 \\ 43.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ 5.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 4.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 49 \\ 41.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 1.7 \end{array}$ | 119 |
|  | Orange Free State ............ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 22 \\ 16.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 27 \\ 20.1 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 59 \\ 44.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 3.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 6.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 50 \\ 37.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 3.0 \end{array}$ | 172 |
|  | Transvaal .................. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 76 \\ 16.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 125 \\ 27.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 224 \\ 40.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 23 \\ 6.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ 3.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 191 \\ 40.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 0.6 \end{array}$ | 463 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{1} \\ & \infty \\ & \oplus \\ & \mathbf{1} \end{aligned}$ | South West Africa | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 15.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 17.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ 34.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 22.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 1.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 47.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 1.9 \end{array}$ | 53 |
|  | Education, Arts and Science .... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 12.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 21.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 62 \\ 53.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ 14.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 0.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ 23.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 1.7 \end{array}$ | 117 |
|  | Non-departmental schools ...... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ 38.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 18.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 22 \\ 44.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 8.2 \end{array}$ | - | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 18.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2.0 \end{array}$ | 49 |
|  | TOTAL | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 179 \\ 15.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 243 \\ 21.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 528 \\ & 5.9 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 80 \\ 7.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 54 \\ 4.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 413 \\ 35.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 40 \\ 3.5 \end{array}$ | 1149 |

TABLE 4.11
STD. 10 GIRLS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | School <br> Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 24 | 33 | 66 | 1 | 8 | 41 | 6 | 145 |
|  | \% | 16.5 | 22.8 | 45.5 | 0.7 | 5.5 | 28.3 | 4.1 |  |
| Natal | N | 6 | 10 | 19 | 6 | 1 | 23 | 2 | 53 |
|  | \% | 11.3 | 18.9 | 35.8 | 11.3 | 1.9 | 43.4 | 3.8 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 9 | 12 | 23 | 1 | 4 | 12 | 3 | 49 |
|  | \% | 18.4 | 24.5 | 46.9 | 2.0 | 8.2 | 24.5 | 6.1 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 71 | 92 | 138 | 21 | 12 | 141 | 2 | 345 |
|  | \% | 20.6 | 26.7 | 40.0 | 6.1 | 3.5 | 40.9 | 0.6 |  |
| South West Africa |  |  |  |  |  | - | 8 | - | 43 |
|  | \% | 18.6 | $27.9$ | $41.9$ | 7.0 | - | 41.9 | - |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 59 | 29 | 58 | 10 | 4 | 58 | 4 | 159 |
|  | \% | 37.1 | 18.2 | 36.5 | 6.3 | 2.5 | 30.5 | 2.5 |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | - | 1 | 5 | - | - | - | - | 5 |
|  | \% | - | 20.0 | 100.0 | - | - | - | - |  |
| TOTAL | N | 177 | 189 | 327 | 42 | 29 | 293 | 17 | 799 |
|  | \% | 22.1 | 23.6 | 40.9 | 5.3 | 3.6 | 36.7 | 2.1 |  |

TABLE 4.12
PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teacher counselor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 3 | 13 | 29 | 1 | 5 | 22 | 4 | 63 |
|  | \% | 4.8 | 20.6 | 46.0 | 1.6 | 7.9 | 34.9 | 6.3 |  |
| Natal | N | - | 1 | 11 | 2 | - | 13 | - | 24 |
|  | \% | - | 4.2 | 45.8 | 8.3 | - | 54.2 | - |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 1 | 4 | 19 | 1 | 3 | 11 | 1 | 30 |
|  | \% | 3.3 | 13.3 | 63.3 | 3.3 | 10.0 | 36.7 | 3.3 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 11 | 41 | 94 | 10 | 7 | 86 | 5 | 176 |
|  | \% | 6.2 | 23.3 | 53.4 | 5.7 | 4.0 | 48.9 | 2.8 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 1 | 5 | 9 | 4 | - | 6 | 1 | 16 |
|  | \% | 6.2 | 31.2 | 56.2 | 25.0 | - | 37.5 | 6.2 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 3 | 3 | 7 | 2 | - | 5 | - | 16 |
|  | \% | 18.7 | 18.7 | 43.7 | 12.5 | - | 31.2 | - |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | - | 1 | 6 | - | - | 1 | - | 7 |
|  | \% | - | 14.3 | 85.7 | - | - | 14.3 | - |  |
| total | N | 19 | 68 | 165 | 20 | 15 | 144 | 11 | 332 |
|  | \% | 5.7 | 20.5 | 49.7 | 6.0 | 4.5 | 43.4 | 3.3 |  |

## (b) Boy prospective teachers

According to Table 4.13, more than half of the boy prospective teachers (55.1\%) have been advised against becoming teachers by friends. This group is fol lowed by the boys who have been so advised by other teachers (42.7\%), relatives ( $15.2 \%$ ), class teachers ( $8.0 \%$ ), teacher-counsellors(5.1\%), school principal (4.3\%) and parents (4.3\%).

Generally speaking, the boy prospective teachers have been discouraged from becoming teachers to a greater extent by the community than by the school.
(c) Girl prospective teachers.

The data in Table 4.14 indicate that the largest group of girl prospective teachers have been advised against becoming teachers by friends, followed by the pupils so advised by other teachers ( $43.8 \%$ ), relatives $(24.2 \%$ ), parents ( $6.7 \%$ ), class teachers (4.6\%), teacher-counsellors(4.1\%) and the school principal (2.6\%).

Discouragement of the girl prospective teachers from becoming teachers appears to be greater from the community than from the school.
4.4.5 The non-teachers: Persons who advised them against becoming teachers.
(a) Non-teachers as a group

According to Table 4.15, the largest group of non-teachers have been advised against becoming teachers by friends (42.1\%). This group is followed by the non-teachers who have been so advised by other teachers (34.8\%), relatives ( $22.5 \%$ ), parents ( $20.8 \%$ ), class teachers ( $6.3 \%$ ), teacher-counsellors $(4.2 \%)$ and the school principal ( $2.8 \%$ ).

It appears that the non-teachers are discouraged from becoming teachers to a greater extent from the community than from the school.
(b) Boy non-teachers

From Table 4.16 it will be seen that the largest group of boy non-teachers have been advised against becoming teachers by friends (44.7\%). This group is followed by the boys so advised by other teachers $(35.0 \%)$, relatives $(22.0 \%)$, parents ( $17.1 \%$ ), class teachers ( $6.8 \%$ ), teacher-counsellors $(4.6 \%)$ and the principal (3.4\%).

According to the data it appears that the discouragement of boy non-teachers from becoming teachers is greater from the community than from the school.
(c) Girl non-teachers

An examination of Table 4.17 reveals that the largest group of girl nonteachers have been advised against becoming teachers by friends (37.7\%). This group is followed by the girls so advised by other teachers (34.4\%), parents $(27.1 \%)$, relatives $(23.5 \%)$, class teachers ( $5.4 \%$ ), teacher-counsellors $(3.5 \%)$ and the school principal (2.0\%).

The conclusion drawn is that the girl non-teachers are discouraged from becoming teachers to a greater extent by the community than by the school.
4.4.6 Conclusions in regard to persons who advise Std. 10 . pupils against becoming teachers

On the basis of the data contained in Tables 4.9 to 4.17 the following conclusions may be drawn:
(a) The Std. 10 pupils as a group
(i) The influence exerted on the Std. 10 pupils as a group as well as on the

TABLE 4.13
BOY PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 2 | 5 | 7 | 1 | 2 | 6 | 1 | 19 |
|  | \% | 10.5 | 26.3 | 36.8 | 5.3 | 10.5 | 31.6 | 5.3 |  |
| Natal | N | - | - | 6 | 1 | - | 7 | - | 12 |
|  | \% | - | - | 50.0 | 8.3 | - | 58.3 | - |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 1 | - | 10 | 1 | 2 | 7 | 1 | 17 |
|  | \% | 5.9 | - | 58.8 | 5.9 | 11.8 | 41.2 | 5.9 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 2 | 13 | 43 | 3 | 3 | 33 | 3 | 74 |
|  | \% | 2.9 | 18.6 | 61.4 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 47.1 | 4.3 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 1 | 2 | 5 | 3 | - | 3 | 1 | 11 |
|  | \% | 9.1 | 18.2 | 45.5 | 27.3 | - | 27.3 | 9.1 |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | $\mathrm{N}$ | - |  |  |  | - |  | - | 7 |
|  | $\%$ | - | $14.3$ | 42.9 | 28.6 | - | $28.6$ | - |  |
| Non-departmental schools |  | - | - |  | - | - | 1 | - | 2 |
|  | $\%$ | - | - | $50.0$ | - | - | 50.0 | - |  |
| TOTAL | N | 6 | 21 | 76 | 11 | 7 | 59 | 6 | 138 |
|  | \% | 4.3 | 15.2 | 55.1 | 8.0 | 5.1 | 42.7 | 4.3 |  |

TABLE 4.14
GIRL PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class <br> teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 1 | 8 | 22 | - | 3 | 16 | 3 | 44 |
|  | \% | 2.3 | 18.2 | 50.0 | - | 6.8 | 36.4 | 6.8 |  |
| Natal | N | - | 1 | $5$ |  |  |  | - | 12 |
|  | \% | - |  | $41.7$ | $8.3$ | - | $50.0$ | - |  |
| Orange Free State |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | 13 |
|  | \% | - | $30.8$ | $61.5$ | - | $7.7$ | $30.8$ | - |  |
| Transvaal | N | 9 | 28 | 51 | 7 | 4 | 53 | 2 | 106 |
|  | \% | 8.5 | 26.4 | 48.1 | 6.6 | 3.8 | 50.0 | 1.9 |  |
| South West Africa | N | - | 3 | 4 | 1 | - | 3 | - | 5 |
|  | $\%$ | - | 60.0 | 80.0 | 20.0 | - | 60.0 | - |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 3 | 2 | 4 | - | - | 3 | - | 9 |
|  | \% | 33.3 | 22.2 | 44.4 | - | - | 33.3 | - |  |
| Non-departmental schools | N | - | 1 | 5 | - | - | - | - | 5 |
|  | \% | - | 2 i 0.0 | 100.0 | - | - | - | - |  |
| TOTAL | N | 13 | 47 | 99 | 9 | 8 | 85 | 5 | 194 |
|  | \% | 6.7 | 24.2 | 51.0 | 4.6 | 4.1 | 43.8 | 2.6 |  |

TABLE 4.15
NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS


TABLE 4.16
BOY NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | Class teacher | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 23 | 31 | 84 | 11 | 17 | 54 | 18 | 195 |
|  | \% | 11.8 | 15.9 | 43.1 | 5.6 | 8.7 | 27.7 | 9.2 |  |
| Natal | N | 14 | 12 | 46 | 6 | 5 | 42 | 2 | 107 |
|  | \% | 13.1 | 11.2 | 43.0 | 5.6 | 4.7 | 39.2 | 1.9 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 21 | 27 | 48 | 4 | 7 | 43 | 3 | 117 |
|  | \% | 17.9 | 23.1 | 41.0 | 3.4 | 6.0 | 36.7 | 2.6 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 74 | 112 | 181 | 20 | 16 | 158 | 8 | 393 |
|  | \% | 18.8 | 28.5 | 46.1 | 5.1 | 4.1 | 40.2 | 2.0 |  |
| South West Africa | N | 7 | 7 | 13 | 9 | 1 | 22 | - | 42 |
|  | \% | 16.7 | 16.7 | 30.9 | 21.4 | 2.4 | 52.4 | - |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 15 | 24 | 59 | 15 | 1 | 26 | 2 | 110 |
|  | \% | 13.6 | 21.8 | 53.6 | 13.6 | 0.9 | 23.6 | 1.8 |  |
| Non-departmental | N | 19 | 9 | 21 | 4 | - | 9 | 1 | 47 |
|  | \% | 40.4 | 19.1 | 44.7 | 8.5 | - | 19.1 | 2.1 |  |
|  | N | 173 | 222 | 452 | 69 | 47 | 354 | 34 | 1011 |
| TOTAL | \% | 17.1 | 22.0 | 44.7 | 6.8 | 4.6 | 35.0 | 3.4 |  |

TABLE 4.17
GIRL NON-TEACHERS: PERSONS WHO ADVISED THEM AGAINST BECOMING TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Parents | Relatives | Friends | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Class } \\ & \text { teacher } \end{aligned}$ | Teachercounsellor | Other teachers | Principal | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cape | N | 23 | 25 | 44 | 1 | 5 | 25 | 3 | 101 |
|  | \% | 22.8 | 24.7 | 43.6 | 1.0 | 4.9 | 24.7 | 3.0 |  |
| Natal | N | 6 | 9 | 14 | 5 | 1 | 17 | 2 | 41 |
|  | \% | 14.6 | 21.9 | 34.1 | 12.2 | 2.4 | 41.5 | 4.9 |  |
| Orange Free State | N | 9 | 8 | 15 | 1 | 3 | 8 | 3 | 36 |
|  | \% | 25.0 | 22.2 | 41.7 | 2.8 | 8.3 | 22.2 | 8.3 |  |
| Transvaal | N | 62 | 64 | 87 | 14 | 8 | 88 | - | 239 |
|  | \% | 25.9 | 26.8 | 36.4 | 5.9 | 3.3 | 36.8 | - |  |
| South West Africa | N | 8 | 9 | 14 | 2 | - | 15 | - | 38 |
|  | \% | 21.0 | 23.7 | 36.8 | 5.3 | - | 39.5 | - |  |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | 56 | 27 | 54 | 10 | 4 | 55 | 4 | 150 |
|  | \% | 37.3 | 18.0 | 36.0 | 6.7 | 2.7 | 36.7 | 2.7 |  |
| Non-departmental schools ........ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL | N | 164 | 142 | 228 | 33 | 21 | 208 | 12 | 605 |
|  | \% | 27.1 | 23.5 | 37.7 | 5.4 | 3.5 | 34.4 | 2.0 |  |

Std. 10 boys and Std. 10 girls is greater from the community than from the school.
(ii) The friends as a group have the largest share, and other teachers the second largest share, in discouraging the pupils from becoming teachers, while the parents and relatives have a larger share than the rest of the school staff in this process of discouragement.
(iii) The persons concerned tend to discourage the boys rather than the girls from becoming teachers.
(b) The prospective teachers
(i) Discouragement of the prospective teachers as well as of the boy and girl prospective teachers from becoming teachers is greater from the community than from the school.
(ii) The friends as a group have the largest share, and other teachers the second largest share, in discouraging prospective teachers from becoming teachers, while the parents and relatives have a larger share than the rest of the school staff in the process of discouragement.
(iii) It will be seen that the persons concerned will discourage the boys rather than the girls from becoming teachers.
(c) The non-teachers.
(i) Discouragement of the non-teachers, as well as of the boy and girl nonteachers, from becoming teachers, is greater from the community than from the school.
(ii) The friends as a group have the largest share, and other teachers the second largest share, in discouraging non-teachers from becoming teachers, while the parents and relatives have a larger share than the rest of the school staff in the process of discouragement.
(iii) It will be seen that the persons concerned will discourage the boys rather than the girls from becoming teachers.
(d) General

It may be accepted that friends, relatives and parents will discourage pupils from becoming teachers to a greater extent than the class teacher, teacher-counsellor and school principal, while other teachers will discourage pupils from becoming teachers to a greater extent than the relatives and parents and the above-mentioned school staff. In addition, there also appears to be a tendency to advise boys rather than girls against becoming teachers.

## PARTICULARS IN REGARD TO PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

### 5.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter deals with the number of prospective teachers who wish to become nursery school, primary and secondary school teachers, the training institutions at which the prospective teachers wish to be trained, and the subjects in which the secondary school teachers wish to be trained with a view to teaching. In addition, the prospective teachers are discussed according to home language, the socio-economic status of the parents, the Std. 10 certificate obtained and performance at school.

### 5.2 THE NUMBER OF STD. 10 PUPILS WHO WISH TO BECOME TEACHERS

According to Table 5.1 altogether 18.0 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils wish to become teachers, the percentages of prospective teachers for the seven education authorities ranging from 5.9 per cent (Education, Arts and Science), to 23.2 per cent (Orange Free State). Eleven percent of the Std. 10 boys and 28.2 per cent of the girls intend to become teachers. According to the se figures a larger percentage of girls than boys appear to be interested in teaching as a career. The ratio of boy prospective teachers to girl prospective teachers is $1: 2.7$ and, if this ratio continues in the future, it may be expected that women will predominate in the teaching profession.
5. 3 PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WHO WISH TO BECOME NURSERY SCHOOL, PRIMARY SCHOOL AND SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS

It will be seen from Table 5.2 that almost two-thirds ( $64.3 \%$ ) of the prospective teachers wish to become secondary school teachers, with the pupils who wish to become primary school teachers as the second largest group (28.8\%) and the nursery school teachers as the smallest group. The boy prospective teachers have a greater interest in the secondary school than the girls, namely 88.0 per cent of the boys as against 50.8 per cent of the girls.

Although the largest group of the boy prospective teachers ( $88.0 \%$ ) and girl prospective teachers ( $50.8 \%$ ) wish to become secondary school teachers, more boys than girls, on a percentage basis, wish to become secondary school teachers. The percentage of girls ( $38.7 \%$ ) who wish to become primary school teachers is larger than the percentage of boys ( $11.4 \%$ ) who wish to become primary school teachers.

It the refore appears that both the boys and girls are more interested in the profession of the secondary school teacher and that the interest of the boys is greater.

### 5.4 TRAINING INSTITUTIONS AT WHICH PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WISH TO BE TRAINED

The data in Table 5.3 indicate that almost half ( $49.5 \%$ ) of the prospective teachers as a group wish to be trained as teachers at teachers' training colleges. This group is followed by the pupils who wish to be trained at a university and teachers' training college (combined training course) ( $26.5 \%$ ), universities ( $20.8 \%$ ) and technical colleges $(3.1 \%)$. In regard to professional training, 76.0 per cent $(49.5 \%+26.5 \%)$ of the prospective teachers as a group wish to be trained at teachers' training colleges.

In regard to the training institutions preferred by the boys and girls, the data indicate that the largest group of girls ( $57.8 \%$ ) wish to study at teachers' training colleges, while the largest group of boys ( $39.8 \%$ ) wish to study at a university and teachers' training college. In the case of both the boys and the girls, the largest single group is composed of those who wish to undergo their professional training at teachers' training colleges, namely 74.7 per cent of the boys and 76.8 per cent of the girls.

TABLE 5.1
NUMBER OF STD. 10 PUPILS WHO WISH TO BECOME TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | Boys |  |  | Girls |  |  | Total |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Prospective teachers | Non - <br> teachers | Total | Prospective teachers | Nonteachers | Total | Prospective teachers | Nonteachers | Total |
| Cape ...................... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 65 \\ 10.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 549 \\ 89.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 614 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 146 \\ 35.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 261 \\ 64.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 407 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 211 \\ 20.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 810 \\ 79.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1021 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Natal ..................... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 6.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 341 \\ 93.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 366 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ 32.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 89 \\ 67.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 131 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 67 \\ 13.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 430 \\ 86.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 497 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Orange Free State ......... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ 14.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 249 \\ 85.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 291 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 58 \\ 41.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 82 \\ 58.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 140 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 100 \\ 23.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 331 \\ 76.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 431 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Transvaal ............... | N \% | $\begin{array}{r} 155 \\ 14.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 893 \\ 85.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1048 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 259 \\ 33.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 513 \\ 66.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 772 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 414 \\ 22.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1406 \\ & 77.3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1820 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| South West Africa ......... | N $\%$ | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 11.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 98 \\ 88.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 111 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ 20.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 65 \\ 79.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 82 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ 15,5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 163 \\ 84.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 193 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Education, Arts and Science . | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 4.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 293 \\ 95.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 306 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 31 \\ 7.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 414 \\ 93.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 445 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 44 \\ 5.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 707 \\ 94.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 751 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Non-departmental .......... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 5.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 188 \\ 94.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 199 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 36.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ 63.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 44 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 27 \\ 11.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 216 \\ 88.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 243 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| TOTAL | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 324 \\ 11.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2611 \\ & 89.0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2935 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 569 \\ 28.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1452 \\ & 71.8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2021 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 893 \\ 18.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4063 \\ & 82.0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4956 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |

TABLE 5.2
PR OSPECTIVE TEACHERS WHO WISH TO BECOME NURSERY SCHOOL, PRIMARY SCHOOL AND SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS

| Education authorities | Nursery school |  | Primary school |  | Secondary school |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape ............................... | 1 | 1.5 | 17 | 26.1 | 47 | 72.3 | 65 | 100.0 |
| Natal | - | - | 1 | 4.0 | 24 | 96.0 | 25 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | - | - | 8 | 19.0 | 34 | 80.9 | 42 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | - | - | 9 | 5.8 | 146 | 94.2 | 155 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | - | - | 1 | 7.7 | 12 | 92.3 | 13 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | - | - | 1 | 7.7 | 12 | 92.3 | 13 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools . | 1 | 9.1 | - | - | 10 | 90.9 | 11 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 2 | 0.6 | 37 | 11.4 | 285 | 88.0 | 324 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 22 | 15.1 | 70 | 47.9 | 54 | 37.0 | 146 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 9 | 21.4 | 9 | 21.4 | 24 | 57.1 | 42 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 6 | 10.3 | 22 | 37.9 | 30 | 51.7 | 58 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 15 | 5.8 | 97 | 37.5 | 147 | 56.7 | 259 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 3 | 17.6 | 8 | 47.1 | 6 | 35.3 | 17 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 2. | 6.5 | 8 | 25.8 | 21 | 67.7 | 31 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools ......... | 3 | 18.8 | 6 | 37.5 | 7 | 43.7 | 16 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 60 | 10.5 | 220 | 38.7 | 289 | 50.8 | 569 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 23 | 10.9 | 87 | 41.2 | 101 | 47.9 | 211 | 100.0 |
| Natal | 9 | 13.4 | 10 | 14.9 | 48 | 71.6 | 67 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 6 | 6.0 | 30 | 30.0 | 64 | 64.0 | 100 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 15 | 3.6 | 106 | 25.6 | 293 | 70.8 | 414 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 3 | 10.0 | 9 | 30.0 | 18 | 60.0 | 30 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 2 | 4.5 | 9 | 20.4 | 33 | 75.0 | 44 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools ......... | 4 | 14.8 | 6 | 22.2 | 17 | 63.0 | 27 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 62 | 6.9 | 257 | 28.8 | 574 | 64.3 | 893 | 100.0 |

TABLE 5.3
INSTITUTIONS AT WHICH PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WISH TO BE TRAINED

| Education authorities | University |  | University and teachers' training college |  | Teachers' training college |  | Technical college |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape | 25 | 38.5 | 13 | 20.0 | 26 | 40.0 | 1 | 1.5 | 65 | 100.0 |
| Natal ....................... | 10 | 40.0 | 9 | 36.0 | 6 | 24.0 | - |  | 25 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 16 | 38.1 | 13 | 30.9 | 12 | 28.6 | 1 | 2.4 | 42 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal ................... | 12 | 7.7 | 81 | 52.3 | 62 | 40.0 | - | - | 155 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa . .......... | 6 | 46.2 | 6 | 46.2 | 1 | 7.6 | - | - | 13 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science .. | 2 | 15.3 | 1 | 7.7 | 5 | 38.5 | 5 | 38.5 | 13 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools .... | 4 | 36.4 | 6 | 54.5 | 1 | 9.1 | - | - | 11 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 75 | 23.1 | 129 | 39.8 | 113 | 34.9 | 7 | 2.2 | 324 | 100.0 |
| $2 \text { GIRLS }$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape $\qquad$ | 37 | 25.3 | 21 | 14.4 | 83 |  | 5 |  | 146 | 100.0 |
| Natal ....................... | 16 | 38.1 | 6 | 14.3 | 19 | 45.2 | 1 | 2.4 | 42 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 13 | 22.4 | 12 | 20.7 | 32 | 55.2 | 1 | 1.7 | 58 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 31 | 12.0 | 60 | 23.2 | 164 | 63.3 | 4 | 1.5 | 259 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa.............. | 6 | 35.3 | 3 | 17.6 | 8 | 47.1 | - | - | 17 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science .. | 4 | 12.9 | 2 | 6.4 | 15 | 48.4 | 10 | 32.3 | 31 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools .... | 4 | 25.0 | 4 | 25.0 | 8 | 50.0 | - | - | 16 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 111 | 19.5 | 108 | 19.0 | 329 | 57.8 | 21 | 3.7 | 569 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape ........................ | 62 | 29.4 | 34 | 16.1 | 109 | 51.7 | 6 | 2.8 | 211 | 100.0 |
| Natal ....................... | 26 | 38.8 | 15 | 22.4 | 25 | 37.3 | 1 | 1.5 | 67 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State ............. | 29 | 29.0 | 25 | 25.0 | 44 | 44.0 | 2 | 2.0 | 100 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal ...................... | 43 | 10.4 | 141 | 34.0 | 226 | 54.6 | 4 | 1.0 | 414 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa ............ | 12 | 40.0 | 9 | 30.0 | 9 | 30.0 | - | - | 30 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science .. | 6 | 13.6 | 3 | 6.8 | 20 | 45.5 | 15 | 34.1 | 44 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools .... | 8 | 29.6 | 10 | 37.0 | 9 | 33.3 | - | - | 27 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 186 | 20.8 | 237 | 26.5 | 442 | 49.5 | 28 | 3.1 | 893 | 100.0 |

### 5.5 SUBJECTS IN WHICH PROSPECTIVE SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS WISH TO BE TRAINED

5.5.1 The prospective secondary school teachers as a group.

On the basis of the percentages of prospective secondary school teachers (Table 5.4), the largest group, namely 21.1 per cent, wish to be trained in the teaching of the official languages (Afrikaans and English), followed by the pupils who wish to be trained in the teaching of the commercial subjects ( $15.0 \%$ ), biological subjects $(12.5 \%)$, practical subjects ( $11.8 \%$ ) and Physical Science and Chemistry ( $10.1 \%$ ). The percentages of pupils who wish to be trained in the teaching of other subjects are small, ranging from 0.9 per cent (Bantu languages) to 7.1 per cent (History/Geography), as may be seen from Table 5.4.

In regard to the various education authorities, the interest on the part of the prospective teachers in Afrikaans and English, the biological subjects, Physical Science and Chemistry, commercial subjects, practical subjects and Geography as subjects for teaching is greater than in the other subjects.
5.5.2 The boy prospective secondary school teachers

On the basis of percentages (Table 5.5), the largest group of boy prospective secondary school teachers wish to be trained as teachers in the official languages (Afrikaans and English)(18.6\%). This group is followed by the boys who wish to be trained as teachers in Physical Science and Chemistry. $(15.1 \%$ ), commercial subjects_ $(14.0 \%)$, biological subjects (11.9\%) and History/Geography (9.1\%). The percentages of boys who wish to be trained in the teaching of other subjects are small, ranging from l.l per cent (Art and Music) to 7.7 per cent (practical subjects), as may be seen from Table 5.5. Generally speaking, this picture also applies in the case of the various education authorities.

### 5.5.3 The girl prospective secondary school teachers.

According to Table 5.6, the largest group of girls ( $23.5 \%$ ) wish to be trained as teachers in the official languages (Afrikaans and English). This group is followed by the girls who wish to be trained as teachers in the practical subjects ( $15.9 \%$ ), commercial subjects_(15.9\%), and the biological subjects ( $13.1 \%$ ). The percentages of girls who wish to be trained in the teaching of other subjects are small, ranging from 0.3 per cent (Bantu languages) to 7.3 per cent (other subjects). Generally speaking the same picture applies in the case of the various education authorities.

### 5.6 HOME LANGUAGE OF PR OS PECTIVE TEACHERS

The following conclusions may be drawn from Table 5.7 in regard to the home language of the prospective teachers.

## (a) Prospective teachers as a group

(i) More than three quarters (78.1\%) of the prospective teachers are Afrikaansspeaking, while only 16.0 per cent are English-speaking, 4.4 per cent Afrikaans and English-speaking and 1.5 per cent speak other languages.
(ii) In the case of the non-departmental schools, the English-speaking prospective teachers are in the majority ( $96.3 \%$ ), with 3.7 per cent who speak other languages and no pupils who are Afrikaans-speaking or Afrikaans and English-speaking. In respect of the other education authorities, the Afri-kaans-speaking pupils are in the majority ( $53.7 \%$ in Natal and $93.0 \%$ in the Orange Free State), followed by the English-speaking prospective teachers as the second largest group.
(b) Boy prospective teachers.
(i) Of this group 79.9 per cent are Afrikaans-speaking, 15.7 per cent Englishspeaking, 3.7 per cent Afrikaans and English-speaking and 0.6 per cent speak other languages.

TABLE 5.4
PROSPECTIVE SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS: SUBJECTS IN WHICH THEY WISH TO BE TRAINED FOR TEACHING AT SECONDARY SCHOOLS

| Subjects |  | Cape | Natal | Orange Free State | Transvaal | South West Africa | E.A. \& Sc. | Non-depart mental | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Afrikaans and English | N | 28 | 14 | 17 | 60 | 5 | 4 | 9 | 121 |
|  | \% | 27.7 | 29.2 | 26.6 | 20.5 | 27.8 | 21.1 | 52.9 | 21.1 |
| Foreign languages | N | - | - | 2 | 10 | 1 | - | 3 | 16 |
|  | \% | - | - | 3.1 | 3.4 | 5.6 | - | 17.6 | 2.8 |
| Bantu languages | N | - | - | 1 | 3 | - | 1 | - | 5 |
|  | \% | - | - | 1.6 | 1.0 | - | 3.0 | - | 0.9 |
| Biological subjects | N | 10 | 8 | 4 | 42 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 72 |
|  | \% | 9.9 | 16.7 | 6.2 | 14.3 | 22.2 | 3.0 | 17.6 | 12.5 |
| Physical Science and/or Chemistry | N | 8 | 7 | 9 | 31 | 1 | - | 2 | 58 |
|  | \% | 7.9 | 14.6 | 14.1 | 10.6 | 5.6 | - | 11.8 | 10.1 |
| Mathematics/Arithmetic | N | 3 | 3 | 6 | 17 | - | 2 | - | 31 |
|  | \% | 3.0 | 6.2 | 9.4 | 5.8 | - | 6.1 | - | 5.4 |
| Agricultural subjects | N | 5 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 |
|  | \% | 5.0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.9 |
| Commercial subjects | N | 9 | 3 | 7 | 45 | 1 | 21 | - | 86 |
|  | \% | 8.9 | 6.2 | 10.9 | 15.4 | 5.6 | 63.6 | - | 15.0 |
| Practical subjects | N | 21 | 2 | 8 | 35 | - | 2 | - | 68 |
|  | \% | 20.8 | 4.2 | 12.5 | 11.9 | - | 0.1 | - | 11.8 |
| Art/Music | N | 7 | 3 | 3 | 11 | 1 | 1 | - | 26 |
|  | \% | 6.9 | 6.2 | 4.7 | 3.8 | 5.6 | 3.0 | - | 4.5 |
| History and Geography | N | 11 | 6 | 7 | 13 | 4 | - | - | 41 |
|  | \% | 10.9 | 12.5 | 10.9 | 4.4 | 22.2 | - | - | 7.1 |
| Technical subjects | N | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
|  | \% | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other subjects | N | 8 | 3 | 5 | 17 | 1 | 1 | - | 35 |
|  | \% | 7.9 | 6.2 | 7.8 | 5.8 | 5.6 | 3.0 | - | 6.1 |
| Do not know | N | 3 | - | 1 | 13 | - | - | - | 17 |
|  | \% | 3.0 | - | 1.6 | 4.4 | - | - | - | 3.0 |
| total | N | 101 | 48 | 64 | 293 | 18 | 33 | 17 | 574 |
|  | \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

TABLE 5.5
BOY PROSPECTIVE SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS: SUBJECTS IN WHICH THEY WISH TO BE TRAINED FOR TEACHING AT SECONDARY SCHOOLS

| Subjects . |  | Cape | Natal | Orange Free State | Transvaal | South West Africa | E. A. \& Sc. | Non-departmental | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Afrikaans and English | N | 12 | 6 | 5 | 21 | 2 | 2 | 5 | 53 |
|  | \% | 25.5 | 25.0 | 14.7 | 14.4 | 16.7 | 18.2 | 50.0 | 18.6 |
| Foreign languages | N | - | - | 1 | 6 | 1 | - | 1 | 9 |
|  | \% | - | - | 2.9 | 4.1 | 8.3 | - | 10.0 | 3.2 |
| Bantu languages | N | - | - | 1 | 2 | - | 11 | - | 4 |
|  | \% | - | - | 2.9 | 1.4 | - | 9.1 | - | 1.4 |
| Biological subjects | N | 5 | 1 | 3 | 21 | 2 | - | 2 | 34 |
|  | \% | 10.6 | 4.2 | 8.8 | 14.4 | 16.7 | - | 20.0 | 11.9 |
| Physical Science and/or Chemistry | N | 4 | 6 | 7 | 23 | 1 | - | 2 | 43 |
|  | \% | 8.5 | 25.0 | 20.6 | 15.8 | 8.3 | - | 20.0 | 15.1 |
| Mathematics/Arithmetic | N | - | 3 | 2 | 12 | - | 1 | - | 18 |
|  | \% | - | 12.5 | 5.9 | 8.2 | - | 9.1 | - | 6.3 |
| Agricultural subjects | N | 5 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 |
|  | \% | 10.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1.8 |
| Commercial subjects | N | 4 | - | 6 | 22 | 1 | 7 | - | 40 |
|  | \% | 8.5 | - | 17.6 | 15.1 | 8.3 | 63.6 | - | 14.0 |
| Practical subjects | N | 5 | 1 | 2 | 14 | - | - | - | 22 |
|  | \% | 10.6 | 4.2 | 5.9 | 9.6 | - | - | - | 7.7 |
| Art/Music | N | 2 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 3 |
|  | \% | 4.3 | 4.2 | - | - | - | - | - | 1.1 |
| History and Geography | N | 7 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 4 | - | - - | 26 |
|  | \% | 14.9 | 12.5 | 11.8 | 5.5 | 33.3 | - | - | 9.1 |
| Technical subjects | N | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
|  | \% | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other subjects | N | 4 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 1 | - | - | 14 |
|  | \% | 8.5 | 4.2 | 8.8 | 3.4 | 8.3 | - | - | 4.9 |
| Do not know | N | - | - | - | 5 | - | - | - | 5 |
|  | \% | - | - | - | 3.4 | - | - | - | 1.8 |
|  | N | 47 | 24 | 34 | 146 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 285 |
| TOTAL | \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

TABLE 5.6
GIRL PROSPECTIVE SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS: SUBJECTS IN WHICH THEY WISH TO BE TRAINED FOR TEACHING AT SECONDARY SCHOOLS

| Subjects |  | Cape | Natal | Orange Free State | Transvaal | South West Africa | E. A. \& Sc. | Non-departmental | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Afrikaans and English | N | 16 | 8 | 12 | 39 | 3 | 2 | 4 | 68 |
|  | \% | 29.6 | 33.3 | 40.0 | 26.5 | 50.0 | 9.1 | 57.1 | 23.5 |
| Foreign languages | N | - | - | 1 | 4 | - | - | 2 | 7 |
|  | \% | - | - | 3.3 | 2.7 | - | - | 28.6 | 2.4 |
| Bantu languages | N | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
|  | \% | - | - | - | 0.7 | - | - | - | 0.3 |
| Biological subjects | N | 5 | 7 | 1 | 21 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 38 |
|  | \% | 9.2 | 29.2 | 3.3 | 14.3 | 33.3 | 4.5 | 14.3 | 13.1 |
| Physical Science and/or Chemistry | N | 4 | 1 | 2 | 8 | - | - | - | 15 |
|  | \% | 7.4 | 4.2 | 6.7 | 5.4 | - | - | - | 5.2 |
| Mathematics/Arithmetic | N | 3 | - | 4 | 5 | - | 1 | - | 13 |
|  | \% | 5.5 | - | 13.3 | 3.4 | - | 4.5 | - | 4.5 |
| Agricultural subjects | N | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
|  | \% | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Commercial subjects | N | 5 | 3 | 1 | 23 | - | 14 | - | 46 |
|  | \% | 9.3 | 12.5 | 3.3 | 15.6 | - | 63.6 | - | 15.9 |
| Practical subjects | N | 16 | 1 | 6 | 21 | - | 2 | - | 46 |
|  | \% | 29.6 | 4.2 | 20.0 | 14.3 | - | 9.1 | - | 15.9 |
| Art/Music | N | 5 | 2 | 3 | 11 | 1 | 1 | - | 23 |
|  | \% | 9.3 | 8.3 | 10.0 | 7.5 | 16.7 | 4.5 | - | 8.0 |
| History and Geography | N | 4 | 3 | 3 | 5 | - | - | - | 15 |
|  | \% | 7.4 | 12.5 | 10.0 | 3.4 | - | - | - | 5.2 |
| Technical subjects | N | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
|  | \% | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other subjects | N | 4 | 2 | 2 | 12 | - | 1 | - | 21 |
|  | \% | 7.4 | 8.3 | 6.7 | 8.2 | - | 4.5 | - | 7.3 |
| Do not know | N | 3 | - | 1 | 8 | - | - | - | 12 |
|  | \% | 5.5 | - | 3.3 | 5.4 | - | - | - | 4.2 |
| TOT AL | N | 54 | 24 | 30 | 147 | 6 | 22 | 7 | 289 |
|  | \% | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

TABLE 5.7
home language of the pros pective teachers

| Education authorities |  | Boys |  |  |  |  |  | Girls |  |  | Total |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Afrikaans | Eng lish | Afr. <br> and <br> Eng. | Other | Total | Afrikaans | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Eng- } \\ & \text { lish } \end{aligned}$ | Afr. and <br> Eng. | Other | Total | Afrikaans | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Eng- } \\ & \text { lish } \end{aligned}$ | Afr. and <br> Eng. | Other | Total |
| Cape | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 52 \\ 80.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 12.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 7.7 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 65 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 116 \\ 79.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ 13.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 6.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 1.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 146 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 168 \\ 79.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 27 \\ 12.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 6.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 0.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 211 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Natal | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ 28.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 64.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 8.0 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 29 \\ 69.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 28.6 \end{array}$ | - | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 36 \\ 53.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ 41.8 \end{array}$ | 2 3.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 1.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 67 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Orange Free State | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 40 \\ 95.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2.4 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 53 \\ 91.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 3.4 \end{array}$ |  |  | 58 100.0 | 93 93.0 | 3 3.0 | 3 3.0 | 1. ${ }^{1}$ | 100 100.0 |
| Transvaal | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 137 \\ 88.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 9.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 1.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 0.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 155 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 202 \\ 78.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 41 \\ 15.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 4.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 1.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 259 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 339 \\ 81.9 \end{array}$ | 55 13.3 | 15 3.6 | 5 1.2 | $\begin{array}{r} 414 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| South West Africa | N $\%$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 92.3 \end{array}$ | - | - | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 7.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 82.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 5.9 \end{array}$ | - |  | $\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |  | 1 3.3 | - | $\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 10.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Education, Arts and Science | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 84.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 7.7 \end{array}$ |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 80.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 6.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 12.9 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 31 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 36 \\ 81.8 \end{array}$ | 3 6.8 | 5 11.4 |  | $\begin{array}{r} 44 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Non-departmental | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | - |  | $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 93.7 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 6.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | - | $\begin{array}{r} 26 \\ 96.3 \end{array}$ | - | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 3.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 27 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| TOTAL | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 259 \\ 79.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 51 \\ 15.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 3.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 0.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 324 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 439 \\ 77.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ 16.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 27 \\ 4.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 1.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 69 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ | 698 78.1 | $\begin{array}{r} 143 \\ 16.0 \end{array}$ | 39 4.4 | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 1.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 893 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |

(ii) In respect of the Cape, Orange Free State, Transvaal, South West Africa and Education, Arts and Science, the Afrikaans-speaking pupils constitute the largest group, while in the case of Natal and the non-departme nital schoois, the English-speaking prospective teachers form the largest group.
(c) Girl prospective teachers
(i) Of this group 77.1 per cent are Afrikaans-speaking, 16.2 per cent Erglishspeaking, 4.7 per cent Afrikaans and Engish-speaking and 1.9 per cent speak other languages.
(ii) Except for the non-deparmental schools where the English-speaking girl prospective teachers form the largest group, the Afrikaans-speaking girl prospective teachers are in the majority in the case of the other education authorities.
(d) Conclusion

The prospective teachers consist for the mosi part of Afrikaans-speaking pupils, which indicates that the Afrikaans-speaking pupils are more interested in teaching as a career than the other home-language groups.

## 5. 7 THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF THE PARENTS OF PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

According to Table 5.8 it appears that:
(a) the parents of almost half of the prospective teachers as a group (49.2\%), i.e. the largest group, fali under the lower administrative occupational group. This group is followed by the prospective teachers whose parents fall under the semiskilled occupationai group ( $14.2 \%$ ) and the professional occupational group ( $12.5 \%$ ). The distribution of the remainder of the prospective teachers, according to the socio-economic status of the parents, appears to be represented by small percentages, as may be seen from Table 5.8;
(b) the parents of 49.6 per cent of the boy prospective teachers fall under the lower administrative occupational group, followed by the boys whose parents fall under the semi-skilled occupational group. $(16.9 \%$ ), the professional occupational group. ( $9.6 \%$ ) and the skilled trades occupational group ( $8.3 \%$ );
(c) the parencs of 49.0 per cent oif the girl prospecive teacners fall under the iower. administrative occupational group, followed by the girls whose parents fall under the professional occupational group ( $14.2 \%$ ) and the semi-skilled occupational group (12.7\%).

### 5.8 PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WITH MATRICULATION EXEMPTION CERTIFICATES

 AND NON-MATRICULATION EXEMPTION CER TIFICATESSince the prospective teachers had not yet writien the final Std. 10 examinations, they could not be regarded as holders of a specific Standard 10 certificate. For the purposes of this discussion, it will be assurned that the prospective teachers will pass the examinations and obtain the specific Std. 10 certificate.

According to Table 5.9 approximately two-thirds ( $65.5 \%$ ) of the prospective teachers as a group are in possession of a matriculation exemption certificate, and the prospective teachers with matriculation exemption certificares are in the majority in the case of all education authorities except Education, Arts and Science ( $45.5 \%$ ), the percentages ranging from $57.4 \%$ in the case of the Transvaal to $93.8 \%$ in the case of the non-departmental schools. Prospective teachers with non-matriculation exemption certificates form relativeiy large groups in respect of Education, Arts and Science (54.5\%) and the Transvaal (42.6\%).

The boy prospective teachers with matricuiation exemption certificates are decidedly in the majority ( $77.3 \%$ ) and this picture also applies in the case of the education authorities ( $63.2 \%$ ) in the Transvaal $-98.0 \%$ in Natal).

TABLE 5.8
SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF THE PARENTS OF PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS


TABLE 5.9
PR OSPECTIVE TEACHERS TAKING MATRICULATION EXEMPTION COURSES AND NON-MATRICULATION EXEMPTION COURSES

| Education authorities | Exemption |  | Non-exemption |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N | \% | N | \% | N | \% |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape .. | 44 | 67.7 | 21 | 32.3 | 65 | 100.0 |
| Natal $\qquad$ | 25 | 100.0 | - | - | 25 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State ................... | 34 | 80.9 | 8 | 19.0 | 42 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal .................................. | $103$ | 66.4 | 52 | 33.5 | 155 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa ......... | 13 | 100.0 | - | 3, | 13 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science ......... | $3$ | $23.1$ | 10 | 76.9 | 13 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools ........... | $11$ | $100.0$ | - | 76. | 11 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 233 | 71.9 | 91 | 28.1 | 324 | 100.0 |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape . | 85 | 58.2 | 61 | 41.8 | 146 | 100.0 |
| Natal . | 27 | 64.3 | 15 | 35.7 | 42 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | 37 | 63.8 | 21 | 36.2 | 58 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal .... | 152 | 58.7 | 107 | 41.3 | 259 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 15 | 88.2 | 2 | 11.8 | 17 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | 15 | 48.4 | 16 | 51.6 | 31 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools . | 14 | 87.5 | 2 | 12.5 | 16 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 345 | 60.6 | 224 | 39.4 | 569 | 100.0 |
| 3 TOTAL |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape ................................... |  | 61.1 | 82 | $38.9$ |  |  |
| Natal ........... | 52 | 77.6 | 15 | $22.4$ | 67 | $100.0$ |
| Orange Free State | 71 | 71.0 | 29 | 29.0 | 100 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | 255 | 61.6 | 159 | 38.4 | 414 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | 28 | 93.3 | 2 | 6.7 | 30 | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science ........ | 18 | 40.9 | 26 | 59.1 | 44 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools .......... | 25 | 92.6 | 2 | 7.4 | 27 | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | 578 | 64.7 | 315 | 35.3 | 893 | 100.0 |

The girl prospective teachers with matriculation exemption certificates are in the majority in the case of all the education authorities, except the Transvaal ( $49.6 \%$ ) and Education, Arts and Science ( $24.3 \%$ ), with percentages ranging from $53.3 \%$ in the Cape to $85.4 \%$ in South West Africa, the average for girls with matriculation exemption certificates for the country being 48.3 per cent.

The above data indicate that a relatively large group of girls have non-matriculation exemption certificates, while a relatively large group of boys have matriculation exemption certificates.

### 5.9 SCHOOL PERFORMANCE OF PR OSPECTIVE TEACHERS

Tables 5.10 and 5.11 indicate the school performance of the prospective teachers, as a gro.lp and of the boy and girl prospective teachers, respectively.
5.9.1 School performance of the prospective teachers as a group (Table 5.10)

According to Table 5.10, the school performance of 35.5 per cent of the prospective teachers in the group is from 50 to 59 per cent. If the group from 50 to 59 per cent is taken as the average-performance group, the performance of 39.2 per cent of the prospective teachers is below average, with 25.3 per cent of the prospective teachers who do better than average.

In regard to the various education authorities, the prospective teachers with a school performance of 50 to 59 per cent are in the majority except in the case of South West Africa where 43.3 per cent of the prospective teachers have a school performance of 40 to 49 per cent. It also appears that the pupils with a. school performance of 59 per cent and less are in the majority, i.e. prospective teachers with a school performance of 60 per cent and higher are in the minority and constitute approximately one-quarter of the prospective teachers.
5.9.2 School performance of the boy and girl prospective teachers (Table 5.11)

The distribution of the boy and girl prospective teachers, according to home language, indicates that 81.5 per cent of the boys have a school performance of 59 per cent and less, with the boys with a school performance of 40 to 49 per cent ( $40.4 \%$ ) as the largest group, while 70.9 per cent of the girls have a school performance of 59 per cent and less, with the girls who have a school performance of 50 to 59 per cent as the largest group (35.7\%).

### 5.9.3 Conclusion

The school performance of the largest group of prospective teachers is 59 per cent and less, and the prospective teachers with a school performance of 40 to 59 per cent are in the majority. It therefore appears that prosnective teachers with an outstanding school performance constitute a small group.

TABLE 5.10
SCHOOL PERFORMANCE OF THE PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | School performance |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $29 \%$ and <br> less | $\begin{aligned} & 30- \\ & 39 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 40- \\ & 49 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 50- \\ & 59 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 60- \\ & 69 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 70- \\ & 79 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 80 \% \text { and } \\ \text { more } \end{gathered}$ | Total |
| Cape | N | - | 6 | 72 | 78 | 36 | 14 | 5 | 211 |
|  | \% | - | 2.8 | 34.1 | 37.0 | 17.1 | 6.6 | 2.4 | 100.0 |
| Natal | N | 1 | 7 | 19 | 28 | 7 | 4 | 1 | 67 |
|  | \% | 1.5 | 10.4 | 28.4 | 41.8 | 10.4 | 6.0 | 1.5 | 100.0 |
| Orange Free State | N | 1 | 2 | 34 | 41 | 17 | 3 | 2 | 100 |
|  | \% | 1.0 | 2.0 | 34.0 | 41.0 | 17.0 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 100.0 |
| Transvaal | N | 3 | 22 | 155 | 137 | 71 | 22 | 4 | 414 |
|  | \% | 0.7 | 5.3 | 37.4 | 33.1 | 17.1 | 5.3 | 1.0 | 100.0 |
| South West Africa | N | 1 | 3 | 13 | 7 | 6 | - | - | 30 |
|  | \% | 3.3 | 10.0 | 43.3 | 23.3 | 20.0 | - | - | 100.0 |
| Education, Arts and Science | N | - | 3 | 4 | 18 | 17 | 1 | 1 | 44 |
|  | \% | - | 6.8 | 9.1 | 40.9 | 38.6 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 100.0 |
| Non-departmental schools | N | - | - | 4 | 8 | 7 | 8 | - | 27 |
|  | \% | - | - | 14.8 | 29.6 | 25.9 | 29.6 | - | 100.0 |
| TOTAL | N | 6 | 43 | 301 | 317 | 161 | 52 | 13 | 893 |
|  | \% | 0.7 | 4.8 | 33.7 | 35.5 | 18.0 | 5.8 | 1.5 | 100.0 |

TABLE 5.11
SCHOOL PERFORMANCE OF THE BOY AND GIRL PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

| Education authorities |  | School performance |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $29 \%$ and less | $\begin{aligned} & 30- \\ & 39 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 40- \\ & 49 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 50- \\ & 59 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 60- \\ & 69 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 70- \\ & 79 \% \end{aligned}$ | $80 \%$ and more | Total |
| 1 BOYS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape ........................... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | - | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 1.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 26 \\ 40.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ 43.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 13.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 1.5 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 65 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Natal .......................... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 16.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 32.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ 40.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 4.0 \end{array}$ | 2 8.0 |  | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Orange Free State ............... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ 42.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 30.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 14.3 \end{array}$ | 2 4.8 | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Transvaal ...................... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ 6.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 68 \\ 43.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 51 \\ 32.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 10.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 5.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 0.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 155 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| South West Africa .............. | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 7.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 61.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 23.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 7.7 \end{array}$ | - |  | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Education, Arts and Science ...... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | - | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 7.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 15.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 38.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 38.5 \end{array}$ | - |  | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Non-departmental schools .. .... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | - |  | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 9.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 36.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 36.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 18: 2 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| TOTAL | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 0.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ 5.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 131 \\ 40.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 114 \\ 35.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ 13.0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 4.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 0.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 324 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| 2 GIRLS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cape ............................. |  | - | 5 3.4 | $\begin{array}{r} 46 \\ 31.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 50 \\ 34.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 27 \\ 18.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 8.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 3.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 146 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Natal ........................... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 7.1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 26.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ 42.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 14.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 4.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Orange Free State ............... | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{N} \\ & \% \end{aligned}$ | - |  | $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 27.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ 48.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 19.0 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 1.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 58 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Transvaal |  | 3 1.2 | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 4.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 87 \\ 33.6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 86 \\ 33.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 55 \\ 21.2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 5.0 \end{array}$ | 3 1.2 | $\begin{array}{r} 259 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| South West Africa |  | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 5.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 11.8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 29.4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 23.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 29.4 \end{array}$ | - | - | $\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Education, Arts and Science ..... |  | - | 2 6.5 | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 6.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 41.9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 38.7 \end{array}$ | 1 3.2 | 1 3.2 | $\begin{array}{r} 31 \\ 100.0 \end{array}$ |
| Non-departmental schools ........ | N $\%$ | - | - | $\begin{array}{r}3 \\ 18.8 \\ \hline\end{array}$ | 4 25.0 | 3 18.8 | 6 37.5 | - | $\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 100.0 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| TOTAL | N $\%$ | 5 0.9 | 25 4.4 | 170 29.9 | 203 35.7 | 119 20.9 | 36 6.3 | 11 1.9 | 569 100.0 |

## MAIN FINDINGS

### 6.1 FACTORS DETERMINING THE INTEREST OF STD. 10 PUPILS IN TEACHING A.S A PROFESSION

### 6.1.1 The Std. 10 pupils

(a) The factor of service to nation and country would encourage the largest group of Std. 10 pupils ( $58.7 \%$ ) to become teachers, while the conditions of service, namely holidays ( $58.6 \%$ ), length of the working week ( $50.9 \%$ ) and working day ( $49.7 \%$ ), in this order, are factors which would, to a great extent, encourage the Std. 10 pupils to become teachers. Teachers' salaries ( $25.7 \%$ ) and the teachers' leading role and prestige in the community ( $19.4 \%$ ) are factors which, in this order, would least encourage the Std. 10 pupils to become teachers.
(b) In regard to the Std. 10 boys, holidays_(61. $1 \%$ ) is the factor which would influence them most to become teachers, followed by the factors of service to nation and country. $(53.7 \%$ ), length of the working week. $(53.5 \%$ ) and working day. ( $52.3 \%$ ) which would encourage the Std. 10 boys to become teachers to a fairly large extent. Most Std. 10 girls would be encouraged to become teachers by the factor of service to nation and country $(65.9 \%)$, followed by the factors in regard to conditions of service, namely holidays_( $54.8 \%$ ), length of the working week ( $47.3 \%$ ) and working day. $(45.8 \%)$. Both the boys and the girls would be least influenced to become teachers by the factors of teachers' salaries and the teachers' leading role and prestige in the community.
6.1.2 The prospective teachers and the non-teachers.
(a) The factors which influenced the prospective teachers to become teachers, are, in order of importance, service to nation and country ( $83.0 \%$ ), bursaries, loans and bursary loans at training colleges ( $58.8 \%$ ), working conditions (school buǐdings, facilities) (52.6\%) and holidays (52.4\%).
(b) The factors which would encourage the non-teachers to become teachers are, in order of importance, holidays (59.9\%), service to nation and country. (53.3\%), length of the working week_(51. $3 \%$ ) and working day. $50.3 \%$ ).
(c) The non-teachers emphasised particularly the conditions of service as factors which would influence them to become teachers, while the prospective teachers laid greater emphasis on the idea of service, financial assistance and working conditions as factors which encouraged them to decide to become teachers.
(d) The prospective and non-teachers would, however, least be influenced to become teachers by the teachers' salary, status and prestige.
6.1.3 The attitude of the Std. 10 pupils towards teaching as a career.

The attitude of the Std. 10 pupils and particularly of the girls and of the prospective teachers in comparison with the non-teachers, is extremely favourable, since service to nation and country is strongly emphasised as a factor which would encourage or has encouraged them to become teachers.
6. 2 FACTORS WHICH DISCOURAGE STD. 10 PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS

On the basis of the percentages of non-teachers as a group who indicated the factors which would discourage them from becoming teachers, the most important of the nine factors are the following:

1. Agitation by teachers for higher salaries as reported in the press 88.4 per cent
2. Large numbers in classes ........................................... 80.5 per cent
3. Extra-curricular activities .................................................. 77. 7 per cent
4. Maintenance of discipline ............................................. 75.2 per cent

For the boy and girl non-teachers the first two factors are those which would particularly discourage them from becoming teachers. Extremely high percentages of nonteachers indicated that the nine factors would discourage them from becoming teachers (percentages range from $56.3 \%$ to $86.9 \%$ ). The conclusion drawn is that these nine factors could decidedly have influenced the non-teachers against becoming teachers. The fact that the agitation by teachers for high salaries as reported in the press was mentioned by 88.4 per cent of the non-teachers as a factor which discouraged them from becoming teachers, indicates that there may be a feeling on the part of the non-teachers that the status and prestige of teachers is adversely affected by reporting the agitation for higher salaries in the press. The agitation for higher salaries may also lead the pupils to the conclusion that teachers' salaries are poor, hence the continual agitation for higher salaries, which results in pupils' not wishing to become teachers.

### 6.3 SALARIES IN THE TEACHING PROFESSION

The fact that almost half ( $47.5 \%$ ) of the Std. 10 pupils evaluated teachers' salaries as fair (i.e. neither good nor poor) and that this group of pupils, together with the 20.1 per cent who evaluated the salaries as poor or very poor, constitutes 67.6 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils, indicates that teachers' salaries are described as not good by more than two-thirds of the Std. 10 pupils.

It may, however, be accepted that the salaries in the teaching profession discourage the Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers, since 29.2 per cent of the non-teachers stated that they would become teachers if a teacher could earn up tc R 400 a month. The fact that 44.8 per cent of the non-teachers considered that they might become teachers if a teacher could earn up to R400 a month, also indicates that the salary is a determining factor in the choice of the teaching profession. In this connection it should also be mentioned that the non-teachers placed teachers' salaries seventh as a factor which would encourage them in favour of the teaching profession, which indicates that the salary is not given a high rating.

If salaries in the teaching profession could have encouraged the pupils to become teachers, there could, on the basis of the data in the preceding tables, have been more pupils who would have chosen the teaching profession.

Table 2.17 shows the present number of prospective teachers as well as the possible number of prospective teachers who would have chosen the teaching profession on the basis of a good salary.

It therefore appears from Table 2.17 that whereas there were only 18,0 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils who wanted to become teachers, there could have been 42.0 per cent, i.e. a further 23 per cent would have chosen the teaching profession if the salary had been at tractive. The percentage of Std. 10 boys would have risen from 11.0 per cent to 38.5 per cent and of Std. 10 girls from 28.2 per cent to 47.0 per cent, which positively indicates that if salaries in the teaching profession were attractive, more Std. 10 pupils would choose the profession.

### 6.4 PROMOTION IN THE TEACHING PROFESSION

### 6.4.1 Promotion posts for men in the teaching profession

It is striking that the prospective teachers and especially the boys, compared with the non-teachers, consider that there are sufficient promotion posts for men. The fact that, relatively speaking, there are large percentages of prospective teachers and non-teachers who do not know whether or not there are sufficient promotion posts for men, indicates that a large group of the Std. 10 pupils are not familiar with the prospects of promotion and promotion posts available, which might possibly account for the little interest taken in teaching as a career.

### 6.4.2 Promotion posts for women in the teaching profession

It is striking that the prospective teachers and especially the girls, compared with the non-teachers, consider that there are sufficient promotion posts for women in the teaching profession. The fact that relatively speaking large percentages of prospective teachers and non-teachers do not know whether or not there are sufficient
promotion posts for women, indicates that a large group of the Std. 10 pupils are not acquainted with the prospects of promotion and promotion posts available for women, which might account for the little interest taken in teaching as a career.

### 6.4.3 Appointment of married women to attractive teaching posts <br> The conclusion drawn is that more than 80 per cent of the girl non-teachers would not be encouraged to choose the teaching profession as a career by attractive teaching posts for women. A possible reason for this state of affairs is that to the majority of women a career is merely a temporary matter, since they marry within a few years of starting their career and consequently do not aspire to promotion posts. <br> 6.5 THE STD. 10 CERTIFICATE REQUIRED FOR ADMISSION TO TEACHERS' TRAINING INSTITUTIONS

Since approximately half of the non-teachers are discouraged from becoming teachers because pupils with a school-leaving certificate are admitted to teachers' training institutions, it may be accepted that the non-teachers as such regard the matriculation certificate (university entrance) as of a higher status than the school-leaving certificate. It may therefore be possible that some non-teachers did not choose the teaching profession because there are pupils with a school-leaving certificate who are admitted to teachers' training institutions, and that there may be a feeling that the status of the teaching profession is adversely affected by this state of affairs. The fact that, in addition to the matriculation certificate, the school-leaving certificate is also accepted by teachers' training institutions for admission, might prevent pupils from becoming teachers, and must not be regarded as unimportant. On the contrary, it must be accepted that pupils could be influenced against choosing the teaching profession by the fact that the school-leaving certificate is accepted for admission to teachers' training institutions.

### 6.6 THE PARENTS' ATTITUDE TOWARDS THE TEACHING PROFESSION

The fact that 69.8 per cent of the parents of the Std. 10 pupils would approve if they became teachers indicates that the parents are well disposed towards the teaching profession.

In addition it may be concluded that the Afrikaans-speaking, English-speaking and Afrikaans and English-speaking parents as well as parents who speak other languages have a favourable attitude towards teaching as a career for their sons and daughters, and particularly as a career for their daughters. It also appears that the English-speaking parents have, to a certain extent, a better attitude towards the teaching profession than the Afrikaans-speaking parents, since 77.7 per cent of the parents of the Englishspeaking pupils would approve if their children became teachers, as compared with the parents of 66.0 per cent of the Afrikaans-speaking pupils. Since the parents of 75.5 per cent of the English-speaking non-teachers would approve if they became teachers, as compared with the parents of 57.8 per cent of the Afrikaans-speaking non-teachers, it may be accepted that even the parents whose children do not become teachers are well disposed towards the teaching profession and that the attitude of the Englishspeaking parents towards teaching as a career is better than that of the Afrikaansspeaking parents.

On the basis of the parents' attitude towards teaching as a career for their children, it may be expected that the parents will not discourage their children from becoming teachers.

### 6.7 REASONS WHY STD. 10 PUPJLS DO NOT BECOME TEACHERS

An evaluation of the reasons, according to the percentages of non-teachers, indicates that the principal three reasons why the non-teachers do not wish to become teachers, are the following:

|  | Jus | 72.5 per |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| . | Do not wish to hear a school bell for the rest of my life | 54.1 per |
| 3. | The teacher's salary is poor | 54.0 p |

For the boy non-teachers the three principal reasons why they do not wish to become teachers are just not interested in teaching as a career. $74.2 \%$ ), the teachers' salary is poor ( $61.4 \%$ ) and do not wish to hear a school bell for the rest of my life. (55.1\%), while for the girl non-teachers the three main reasons are the following: just not interested in teaching as a career ( $69.5 \%$ ), do not wish to hear a school bell for the rest of my life_(52.3\%) and the teacher s' salary is poor (40.9\%).

It should be mentioned here that the reasons just not interested in teaching as a career. should not be viewed as a groundless negative attitude, since all the se pupils made a note on the questionnaire opposite this reason implying that the teaching profession was an exacting profession for which the remuneration was poor. The reason do not wish to hear a school bell for the rest of my life_ should also not be regarded as a meaningless reason; on the contrary, one should much rather see this reason as evidence of a state of tension between the pupils and the school.

### 6.8 PERSONS WHO ENCOURAGE STD. 10 PUPILS TO BECOME TEACHERS

### 6.8.1 Are there any teachers who encourage Std. 10 pupils to become teachers?

The conclusion which can be drawn from Table 3.1 is that:
(a) there a e teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers (77.3\% of the Std. 10 pupils know of teachers who encourage pupils);
(b) more girls than boys are encouraged to become teachers since larger percentages of girls ( $81.5 \%$ ) than boys ( $74.4 \%$ ) know of teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers.
6.8. : Evaluation of the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers.

Tables 3.3, 3.4 and 3.5 given above indicate that the pupils who consider that the teachers who encourage pupils to become teachers are good teachers are definitely in the majority in comparison with the pupils who consider that the above-mentioned teachers are not good teachers, and that the pupils who do not know whether or not the above-mentioned teachers are good teachers form a relatively large group and constitute a larger percentage than the pupils who describe the above-mentioned teachers as not good teachers. It therefore appears that a relatively large group of the Std. 10 pupils as well as of the prospective teachers and the non-teachers consider that the teachers who encourage pupils to hecome teachers are good teachers. It also appears that the prospective teachers who describe the above-mentioned teachers as good teachers constitute a larger percentage than the non-teachers who are of this opinion.

### 6.8.3 Persons who encourage Std. 10 pupils to become teachers.

On the basis of the data contained in Tables 3.9 to 3.17 , the following conclusions may be drawn:

## (a) The Std. 10 pupils as a group

(i) The influence exerted on the Std. 10 pupils as a group, as well as on the Std. 10 boys and girls, is greater from the community than from the school.
(ii) The parents as a group have the largest share in exerting an influence on the Std. 10 pupils as a group, as well as on the Std. 10 boys and Std. 10 girls, followed by friends and relatives as groups who influence the pupils to a greater extent than the staff at schools.
(iii) The influence exerted by both the community and the school is concentrated more on the Std. 10 girls than on the boys, i.e. more girls than boys have been advised to become teachers, which indicates that teaching is regarded as a career for girls.
(b) The prospective teachers
(i) The influence exerted on the prospective teachers as a group, as well as on
the boy and girl prospective teachers, to become teachers is greater from the community than from the school.
(ii) The parents as a group decidedly have the largest share in influencing the prospective teachers to become teachers, followed by relatives, friends and the teacher-counsellorwho have a fair share in influencing pupils to become teachers.
(iii) The influence exerted by both the community and the school is concentrated more on the girls than on the boys.
(c) The non-teachers
(i) Although the non-teachers are not interested in teaching as a career, it appears that both the group and the boys and girls have been advised to become teachers to a greater extent by the community than by the school.
(ii) Friends also appear to have played a larger role in influencing the pupils in favour of teaching than the parents and relatives, with the staff at schools in a secondary role.
(d) General.

It may be accepted that parents, relatives and friends are more inclined to advise the Std. 10 pupils to become teachers than the class teacher, teacher-counsellor other teachers and the principal.

In addition, it may be accepted that the above-mentioned groups of persons are also more inclined to advise girls to become teachers than boys.
6.9 PERSONS WHO DISCOURAGE STD. 10 PUPILS FROM BECOMING TEACHERS
6.9.1 Are there any teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers?

The data indicate that there are teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers. The percentage of Std. 10 pupils who know that there are such teachers is relatively large (approximately two-thirds), and this means that an extremely large group of pupils are exposed to unfavourable influences in regard to the teaching profession.

### 6.9.2 Evaluation of the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers.

Tables 4.3, 4.4 and 4.5 given above indicate that the Std. 10 pupils as a group as well as the prospective teachers and non-teachers as groups who describe the teachers who discourage pupils from becoming teachers as good teachers are decidedly in the majority, compared with the pupils who describe the above-mentioned teachers as not good teachers. The conclusion drawn is the same in the case of the various education authorities in respect of the Std. 10 pupils as a group and the non-teachers as a group as for the country as a whole. In regard to the prospective teachers the conclusion, except in the case of the non-departmental schools where more pupils describe the abovementioned teachers as not good teachers, than those who describe them as good teachers is the same for the other education authorities as for the country as a whole.

### 6.9.3 Persons who discourage Std. 10 pupils from becoming teachers.

On the basis of the data contained in Tables 4.9 to 4.17 the following conclusions may be drawn:
(a) The Std. 10 pupils as a group_
(i) The influence exerted on the Std. 10 pupils as a group as well as on the Std. 10 boys and girls is greater from the community than from the school.
(ii) The friends as a group have the largest share, and other teachers the second largest share, in discouraging pupils from becoming teachers, while the parents and relatives have a larger share than the rest of the school staff in this process of discouragement.
(iii) The persons concerned tend to discourage the boys rather than the girls from becoming teachers.
(b) The prospective teachers
(i) Discouragement of the prospective teachers, as well as of the boy and girl prospective teachers, from becoming teachers is greater from the community than from the school.
(ii) The friends as a group have the largest share, and other teachers the second largest share, in discouraging prospective teachers from becoming teachers, while the parents and relatives have a larger share than the rest of the school staff in the process of discouragement.
(iii) It will be seen that the persons concerned will discourage the boys rather than the girls from becoming teachers.
(c) The non-teachers
(i) Discouragement of the non-teachers, as well as of the boy and girl nonteachers, from becoming teachers, is greater from the community than from the school.
(ii) The friends as a group have the largest share, and other teachers the second largest share, in discouraging non-teachers from becoming teachers, while the parents and relatives have a larger share than the rest of the school staff in the process of discouragement.
(iii) It will be seen that the persons concerned will discourage the boys rather than the giris from becoming teachers.
(d) General

It may be accepted that friends, relatives and parents will discourage pupiis from becoming teachers to a greater extent than the class teacher, teachercounselior and school principal, while other teachers will discourage pupils from becorning teachers to a greater extent than the relatives and parents and the above-mentioned school staff. In addition there also appears to be a tendency to discourage boys rather than girls from becorning teachers.

## 6. 10 THE NUMBER OF STD. 10 PUPILS WHO WISH TO BECOME TEACHERS

According to Table 5.1 altogether 18.0 per cent of the Std. 10 pupils wish to become teachers, the percentages of prospective teachers for the seven education authorities ranging from 5.9 per cent (Education, Arts and Science) to 23.2 per cent (Orange Free State). Eleven per cent of the Std. 10 boys and 28.2 per cent of the girls intend to becorne teachers. According to these figures a larger percentage of boys than girls appear to be interested in teaching as a career.

### 6.11 PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WHO WISH TO BECOME NURSERY SCHOOL, PRIMARY SCHOOL AND SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS

Although the largest group of the boy prospective teachers ( $88.0 \%$ ) and girl prospective teachers (50.8\%) wish to become secondary school teachers, more boys than girls, on a percentage basis, wish to become secondary school teachers. The percentage of girls ( $38.7 \%$ ) who wish to become primary school teachers is larger than the percentage of boys ( $11.4 \%$ ) who wish to become primary school teachers.

## 6. 12 TRAINING INSTITUTIONS AT WHICH PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WISH TO BE TRAINED

In regard to the training institutions preferied by the boys and girls the data indicate that the largest group of girls (57.8\%) wishes to study at teachers ${ }^{\text {b }}$ training colleges, while the largest group of boys ( $39.8 \%$ ) wishes to study at a university and reachers' training college. In the case of both the boys and girls the largest single group is composed of those who wish to undergo their professional training at teachers'
colleges, namely 74.7 per cent of the boys and 76.8 per cent of the girls.
SUbJECTS IN WHICH SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS WISH TO BE TRAINED

On the basis of percentages (Table 5.5) the largest group of boy prospective secondary school teachers wishes to be trained as teachers in the official languages(A.frikaans and English ( $18.6 \%$ ). This group is followed by the boys who wish to be trained az teachers in Physical Science and Chemistry ( $15.1 \%$ ), Commercial subjects. ( $14.0 \%$ ), biological subjects (11.9\%) and History/Geography (9.1\%).

According to Table 5.6, the largest group of girls ( $23.5 \%$ ) wishes to be trained as teachers in the official languages (Afrikaans and English). This group is followed by the girls who wish to be trained as teachers in the practical subjects ( $15.9 \%$ ), commercial subjects_(15.9\%) and biological subjects_(13.1\%).

## HOME LANGUAGE OF PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

The prospective teachers consist for the most part of Afrikaans-speaking pupils, which indicates that the Afrikaans-speaking pupils are more interested in teaching as a career than the other home-language groups.

## ól 15 SOCIO-ECONOMIC STATUS OF THE PARENTS OF PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

According to Table 5.8 it appears that:
(a) the parents of almost half of the prospective teachers as a group (49.2\%), i.e. the largest group, fall under the lower administrative occupational group;
(b) The parents of 49.6 per cent of the boy prospective teachers fall under the lower administrative occupational group, followed by the boys whose parents fall under the semi-skilled occupational group ( $16.9 \%$ ), the professional occupational groups ( $9.6 \%$ ) and the skilled trades occlipational group. $(8.3 \%)$;
(c) the parents of 49.0 per cent of the girl prospective teachers fall under the lower administrative occupation group, followed by the girls whose parents fall under the professional occupational group ( $14.2 \%$ ) and the semi-skilled occupational group (12.7\%).

### 6.16 PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS WITH MATRICULATION EXEMPTION AND NON-MATRICULATION EXEMPTION

The boy prospective teachers with matriculation exemption certificates are decidedly in the majority ( $77.3 \%$ ) and this picture also applies in the case of the education authorities ( $63.2 \%$ in the Transvaal - $98.0 \%$ in Natal). The giri prospective teachers with matriculation exemption certificates are in the majority in the case of all the education authorities, except in the Transvaal (49.6\%) and Education, Arts and Science $(24.3 \%$ ), with percentages ranging from $53.3 \%$ in the Cape to $85.4 \%$ in South West Africa, the average for girls with matriculation exemption certificates for the country being 48.3 per cent.

### 6.17 <br> SCHOOL PERFORMANCE OF PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

The school performance of the largest group of prospective teachers is 59 per cent and less, and the prospective teachers with a school performance of 40 to 59 per cent are in the majority. It therefore appears that prospective teachers with an outstanding school performance form a small group.

## QUESTIONNAIRES

1. QUESTIONNAIRE NB. 482: Questionnaire to permanently appointed teachers, viceprincipals and principals who were still in service, but who resigned during the period lst October, 1963 to 30 th September, 1964 , to assume a post with another education department, or at a private school or any ot her institution, in order to determine the extent and causes of resignations from teaching.
2. QUESTIONNAIRE NB. 483: Questionnaire to principals of s chools for completion with regard to the teachers to whom questionnaire $N$. B. $48<$ applied.
3. QUESTIONNAIRE NB. 484: Questionnaire to education departments and the governing bodies of private and subsidised schools, to determine the extent of resignations of teachers during the period lst October, 1963 to 30 th September, 1964.

QUESTIONNARE NB. 485: Questionnaire to the six education departments to obtain information on the recruitment, selection and conditions of service of teachers.
5. QUESTIONNAIRE NB. 486: Questionnaire to heads of teachers' training colleges, departments for the training of teachers at technical colleges and the deans of the faculties of education at universities, to obtain information on the recruitment, selection and wastage of prospective teachers during training.
6. QUESTIONNAIRE NB. 487: Questionnaire to principals of s chools to obtain information on the recruitment and conditions of service of teachers.
7. QUESTIONNAIRE NB. 488: Questionnaire to vice-principals and assistants to obtain information on the recruitment and conditions of service of teachers.
8. QUESTIONNAIRE NB. 489: Questionnaire to vice-principals and lecturers at teachers' training colleges, departments for the training of teachers at technical colleges and the faculties of education at universities, on the recruitment and conditions of service of teachers.
9. QUESTIONNAIRE NB. 490: Questionnaire to chairmen of committees and persons who, by virtue of their position, select candidates for training as teachérs (principals of high schools, inspectors of education and persons from bodies which train teachers).
10. QUESTIONNAIRE NB. 491: Questionnaire to Std. 10 pupils to determine their attitude towards and interest in teaching as a profession.

| R © | HSRC |
| :---: | :---: |
| BRLIOTEEK | LIPRARY |


[^0]:    * E.A. \& Sc. Education, Arts and Science

